

William Reed M.D. 1860

713 Washington St. Boston

**MIDWIFE'S
COMPANION;**

and OR, A *Alley M.D.*

Treatise of Midwifery:

WHEREIN

The whole ART is Explained.

Together with

An Account of the Means to be used for
Conception and during *Pregnancy*; the Causes
of *Barrenness* accounted for, and some Re-
medies proposed for the CURE.

ALSO

Several remarkable CASES, which fell under the
AUTHOR'S Care, proper to be considered by
Both Sexes.

To which is subjoined,

The True and only Safe METHOD of *managing* all the dif-
ferent Kinds of the SMALL-POX, and the Distempers
incident to new-born Children.

By HENRY BRACKEN, M. D.

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. CLARKE, at the Golden Ball in *Duck-Lane*
near *West-Smithfield*; and J. SHUCKBURGH, at the Sun
near the *Inner-Temple-Gate* in *Fleet-Street*. 1737.



TO MY

WORTHY and very LEARNED

P R E C E P T O R,

Harman Boerhaave,

PROFESSOR of PHYSICK

A T T H E

University of LEYDEN.

HONOURED SIR,



KNOW no other Person to whom I am more indebted (for my Knowledge in the Physical Science) than your self. I therefore presume to make Use of your Name to Patronize this Work.

A 2.

A Name

DEDICATION.

A Name which shall be famous throughout Ages to come, as well as the present, for the many Discoveries in the Art of *Chymistry* and other Branches of the Profession, as well as for sound Judgment in dark and intricate Cases, which had before puzzled many of the Faculty.

Happy, O! thrice happy Youths, who are so fortunate, as to be educated at the Foot of so great a *Gama-liel*, whose Lectures are both instructive and entertaining in very eminent Degrees.

Give me Leave to say, Sir, that since your Doctrine has been publick, the occult Qualities and innate Principles of the Ancients, *Hippocrates's* Θεον τι, or *Divinum quid*, with all the profound Labours of the *Schoolmen* are no more. But Truth

ap-

DEDICATION.

appears in its native Lustre, even to a Demonstration ; so that if we would but stick to the Rules laid down by you, all idle, abstruse, and dark Hypotheses would soon be banished the Schools ; and the Practice of Physick might be contained in a much narrower Compass than what it is at present.

It is now a Folly to say, there is no Certainty in our Art, since Numbers with the Help of Natural Philosophy have opened so large a Field, for Knowledge in the Cure of Distempers ; and although some *Ignoramus's* may assert, that the Ancients cured as many Diseases as we ; yet it is ridiculously stupid, and equally as absurd, as for one to imagine that our Fore-fathers were as well skilled in the Liberal Arts and Sciences as the present Age.

DEDICATION.

I beg your Acceptance of this small
Treatise of *Midwifry*, as a Testimo-
ny of the Gratitude due to you, from

S I R,

Your most obliged, and

most humble Servant,

Henry Bracken.

Lancaster, 20 No-
vember, 1736.



BOSTON MEDICAL
LIBRARY
TO THE
ASSOCIATION

PREFACE

READER.



AMONGST the many Books of Midwifery already published, there are none (at present) give a more clear and succinct Account of that Art than M. Mauriceau, which has been partly (though not truly) translated into English by our own Countryman Dr. Chamberlain: But as it is in the French Language, and would (if justly translated) be too long and tedious, as well as hard to be understood by Women: And farther, Dr. Chamberlain having (in his Notes upon Mauriceau) kept from us the Secret (as he cunningly though idly terms it) of Delivering a Woman of a quick or dead Child, without

P R E F A C E.

Instruments, merely to gain Esteem to himself and Son, in Relation to this so useful Art. Therefore I have, upon long Practice and Experience, committed the following Pages to the Press, not doubting but both Sexes (whether they practise the Art of Midwifery or not) may profit thereby, viz. Men by the Choice of a skilful Man or Woman Midwife, and Women by learning how to behave themselves, with Respect to Conception and during Pregnancy, in a more sure and safe Manner, than has been taught by Aristotle, Culpepper, Eitmulder, Daventer, Dionis, Maubray, or any other Author yet extant. I am far from being conscious of any Inability to perform this Work, having served one of the most experienced and ablest Practitioners of his Time, six Years; (to wit) the late Dr. Thomas Worthington, of Wigan in Lancashire, and afterwards perfecting my self in this Knowledge, in the Chamber of Midwifery, at the famous Hospital of Paris, (viz. the Hotel de Dieu); this I hope, together with my Performances in the County where I reside, may thoroughly convince

P R E F A C E.

convince the Publick. I would not be thought of the Number of those who fear Censure or Calumny; nor do I desire Praise and Esteem, unless my Labours prove of Use and Benefit to Mankind.

Through this Work I have watchfully shunn'd (as much as possible) any Quotations from Hippocrates or others, which would more embarrass than inform most of my Readers, choosing rather an easy and intelligible Style (though I cannot say, but I should have had more Pleasure in Writing on this Subject in a Style proper for my Fellow-Labourers the Men-Midwives (as they are commonly called): But the following Piece will be more plain to the Understanding, and not below the Perusal of any one.

And since I have been so candid, in discovering all the Secrets in the Art of Midwifery (which properly belong to the Knowledge of a Midwife) and for the concealing of which, our Countryman Dr. Chamberlain is highly blameable: I say, for these.

P R E F A C E.

these Reasons, I hope for a Recommendation from those Persons who reap Benefit from these my Labours.

I am very certain, if the Methods laid down in this Treatise be justly pursued (and farther than what I have discovered, a Midwife ought not to practise) the Lives of many poor helpless Infants will be preserved, as well as their Bones, &c. kept in proper Situation and Order, which are often (to my Knowledge) broken or displaced by bold, daring, presumptuous, though ignorant Midwives, who pretend they have no Occasion for the Assistance of a Man; but will themselves venture to use Instruments to extract the Child.

It is a never-to-be-forgiven Fault in a Midwife, when she fancies 'tis a Scandal to have a Man-Midwife called in: Nay, I have heard some Midwives say (though such ought not to be employed on any Account) that a Child could present itself in no Posture so difficult, but that they could safely Deliver the Woman in a small Time:

P R E F A C E.

Time: And, indeed, some People are so stupidly ignorant, that they imagine, if the Midwife only bring the Child into the World, either Whole or Piece-meal, she performs a dexterous Work; it is well therefore in this World for such Butcherly Midwives, that the Child (though it happens to be born alive) cannot give an Account what Usage it has met with in the Birth. But then let them consider, a Day will come when such Actings will be judged little less than Murder in plain Day-light: And I wonder that there is not (for the Preservation of the Lives of many of his Majesty's Subjects) a Law, to have a Jury appointed, with the Assistance of an able and honest Man-Midwife, to enquire into the Circumstances of the Case of Children born dead, maimed, or distorted: But so far from this, that the Law is such at present, That a Woman who can only procure the Hands of a few good natur'd Ladies, or Justices of the Peace, to recommend her to the Bishop or Ordinary, shall have a Licence to Practise, although neither those who recommended,

P R E F A C E.

nor the Bishop himself know any thing of the Matter. Thus are the Lives and Limbs of Innocents shamefully exposed to Ruin; and I doubt not, but many a young Lady, who is obliged to use Art for the amending and preserving her Shape, or has the Evil in the Joints, owes the Misfortune to the Unskilfulness of the Woman who brought her into the World.

I have taken Occasion to treat more largely on Conception (and the Means to procure it) than common; and I don't in the least doubt, but if the following Rules and Observations be strictly put in Practice, they will make many a Woman (though Childless after Marriage ten Years or more) a joyful Mother of Children.

And this Particular Consideration (as I shall be serviceable to my King and Country, by promising a greater Number of sound healthy Subjects) affords me no small Satisfaction, and is a Recompense sufficient for all my Toil and Pains of compiling this Book.

T H E



THE
Midwife's MANUAL:
OR, A
Treatise of *Midwifery*.

CHAP. I.

*Of the Womb, and Bones which constitute
the Pelvis or Bason.*



THE Womb is situated in the lower Part of the *Hypogastrium*, or lower Belly, between the Bladder and straight Gut; the *Os pubis*, commonly called the Sheer bone, is a Fence to it before, the *Sacrum* behind, and the *Ilium* on each Side: These form as it were a Bason for it, but because it must swell whilst Women are with Child, therefore these Bones are larger than in Men, and is the Reason why Women are bigger in the Haunches.

Of the
Womb.

The Figure of the Womb resembles a Pear from its inward Orifice or Neck to its Bottom: In *adults* it is three Fingers long, two broad, and almost as much thick: In Maids its Cavity will contain a large Almond, but it changes both Figure and Dimensions in Women with Child; it presses the Bowels, and reaches the Navel at and near their Delivery, whilst at other Times it does not pass the *Os Sacrum*, or lowermost and back Part of the Basen.

The Womb is covered with the *Peritoneum*, or inner Rim of the Belly; its Substance is composed of fleshy Fibres, which are interwoven like a Net; and they draw together and make several Bundles, which have different Directions for the better contracting or drawing together of the Womb in time of Delivery.

The Spaces between these Fibres are filled up with thin and soft Membranes, which form an infinite Number of Cells, upon which the Blood Vessels run, turning and winding frequently. Upon these Membranes, especially towards the Cavity of the Womb, there are several Glands, which separate a Humour to lubricate or soften the Cavity of the Womb.

The Bottom of the Womb grows thick as it dilates, so that, in the last Months of Pregnancy, it is at least an Inch thick at the Bottom, where the After-burden adheres to it; because the Blood-vessels, which run and spread themselves over the Fund or Bottom of the Womb, are at that Time much enlarged in their Dimensions, and likewise by
reason

reason of the fibrous Roots of the *Placenta*, or After-burden, spreading themselves into the very Substance of it.

The Entry into the Cavity of the Womb is called its Mouth, and is situate at the upper End of the *Vagina* or Sheath, and makes a small Protuberance, or rising, in the Room of Lips, which resembles the Muzzle of a little Dog, or rather the Mouth of a Tench.

The Cavity of the Womb next its internal Orifice, being more contracted than it is near its Bottom, is called in *English*, the Neck of the lesser Womb.

The Surface of the Womb, without as well as on its inside, is unequal, and, among the *Rugæ* or Wrinkles, open several small Ducts or Pipes, which discharge a glutinous Liquor, to seal up the Mouth I have been speaking off, during the Time of Gestation.

These Ducts are affected in a *Fluor albus*, or the Whites; and therefore those subject to the Whites should shun the Embraces of their Husbands, till such time as the Womb may have disburthen'd itself of the superfluous Humour; for if the *Semen* or Seed happen to pass into it when it is imbued or moistened with the Whites, the same being endued with a corrosive Quality will hinder Conception. What hind-
 ers Con-
 ception.
 should conceive, the poor Infant will afterwards be sensibly affected by this sharp peccant Juice, which I can compare to nothing so well, as the Matter which flows from an Ulcer or old Wound upon any Part of the Body.

The
Whites.

Some Women are exceedingly afflicted with the Whites, and the Symptoms are very much the same as in the *Lues Venerea* or French Pox; many Physicians and Surgeons having been mistaken about the Difference; but I have in the following Work, shewn a sure and certain Method of Cure for this Disorder of the Womb. But to proceed:

The Veins
and Arteries of the
Womb.

The Veins and Arteries of the Womb are Branches of the *Hypogastrick* and spermatick Vessels, whose larger Ramifications or Branches inosculate, or grow into one another; and when the Term of Accretion (or the Fœtus's being full grown) draws to a Period, the Blood which was wont to be spent in the Growth of the Child, being accumulated or heaped together, distends or stretches the Vessels, and consequently breaks forth once a Month at those of the Womb; and this by Reason, that of all the Veins of the Body which stand perpendicular to the *Horizon*, these only are without *Valves* or Flaps. This Evacuation is called the *Menstrua*, or monthly Purgation, to which Men are likewise subject; but in them the redundant Humour passes off by Urine, and sometimes by the *Hemorrhoidal* Veins, which is called the Piles.

The
Nerves.

The Nerves come from the Intercostals, and from those which come from the *Os Sacrum*. Women with Child are frequently troubled with Vomitings, which are occasioned from an unusual Sensation given the Nerves which pass from the Stomach to the Womb; but after the first Months, this Sensation becomes habitual to the Nerves, and the

the Vomiting ceases: In like Manner is Sea-Sickness occasion'd, for it is not from the Foulness of the Stomach that the Vomiting proceeds, but from the unusual Agitation or tossing of the Brain, from whence proceed Branches of Nerves to the Stomach, and therefore the Vomiting will ('till this Motion becomes habitual) continue, and there is no Cure for it. I have often wonder'd People should send their Children, when out of Health, to Sea, thinking that Sort of Sickness will relieve them; when in Reality, it is no more than if you were to make them turn round about on Shore pretty quick, and it will have the same Effect, barring some Allowances for the Change of Air; and what Gall or yellow Matter is vomited up at Sea, is no more than what would happen on the Land, were you to continue the circular Motion of the Body a considerable Time; nor is this yellow Humour (as they call it) any more than the Gall strained (by the violent Reachings to vomit) out of the Gall-bladder, and is as necessary a Part of the Blood as any other. Indeed Vomiting (or especially those violent Reachings which happen to most at their first going to Sea) may be of singular Service to those troubled with Obstructions or Stoppages of the secretory Ducts, by forcing the Glands to their proper Offices, and enlarging their Diameters. Thus far by way of Digression, now to the Point in Hand.

There are several *Lymphaticks* upon its Lymphatic Out side, which unite by little and little into great Branches, and discharge themselves

into the *Receptaculum Chyli*, or Reservoir of the Chyle. All the Vessels of the Womb creep upon it by many Turnings and Windings, that they may not break when it is distended or stretched: This as well as all the other Contrivances of the Divine Artificer, throughout the whole human Frame, is wonderfully wonderful.

The Ligaments.

The Womb is tied by two Sorts of Ligaments, (to wit) two broad, and two round; the two broad are only a Production or Continuation of the *Peritonæum*, or inner Rim of the Belly from the Sides of the Womb, for their Largeness and Figure compared to the Wings of a Bat, and therefore in *Latin* called *Vespertilionis Alæ*. The *Ovaria*, or little Bunch of Eggs on each Side the Womb, are fastned to one End of them, and the *Tubæ Fallopiæ*, or Fallopian Pipes, run along the other.

The Ovaria, and Tubæ Fallopiæ.

The two round Ligaments arise from the fore and lateral Part of the Bottom of the Womb, and pass in the Production of the *Peritonæum* or inner Rim, through the Rings of the oblique and transverse Muscles of the *Abdomen* or lower Belly, to the *Os Pubis*, where they expand like a Goose's Foot, and are partly inserted into it, and partly continued or joined to the *Musculus Membranosus*, or *Fascia lata*, on the upper Part of the inside of the Thigh; and from thence proceeds the Pain which is felt in this Place by Women with Child when near their Time; for the Weight of the Child so stretches these Ligaments, that it occasions great Uneasiness in the Thighs, if in an upright Posture; therefore

therefore to such, it is best for them to lie long in Bed, or often upon an easy Couch in the Day Time.

I had a young Gentlewoman came for my ^A Case Advice, who was married too early, being only Fourteen Years old, and of small Stature; she had miscarried of six Children, altho' she had taken Medicines, and had the Advice of some which ought to have known her Case better. She was with Child when she came to me, and told me, she never fear'd being got with Child at any Time after two Months from her Miscarriages, but how to carry it to Maturity she wanted to know of me. I think she said she usually miscarried about the sixth or seventh Month: She was healthful and strong, being, as well as her Husband, very desirous to have a living Child. I order'd her to be bled once every Month, to the Quantity of half a Pint, and obliged her to lie in Bed, or upon a Couch, till she judged herself at her full Time; by which Means she bore a fine Boy, and several others since. The Reason of these Miscarriages I took to be this; the Gentlewoman's being married so young, and having Children so soon and frequent, made the Womb so lax and slippery, especially the Mouth of it, that the Parts had no time to recover themselves from their Relaxation, before she was with Child again; and so when the Infant grew heavy, she miscarried: But this Misfortune was prevented by the Method I prescribed, for Reasons too plain for me to take the trouble of writing down.

The Sper-
matic or
Seed
Vessels.

The Spermatic or Seed-Vessels in Women are Four, (as in Men); they differ only in this, that they are shorter, and that the Spermatic Artery makes several Turnings and Windings as it goes down; so that it divides into two Branches, of which the smallest goes to the *Ovarium*, or little Knot of Eggs; the biggest divides into three more, of which one is bestowed upon the *Womb*, another upon the *Vagina*, and the third upon the Ligaments of the Womb and *Fallopian Tubes*. It is the same as to the Veins; the *Ovaria*, or Testicles, are tied about two Fingers distance from the Bottom of the Womb, by the *Ligamenta lata*; they are fixed to the *Peritoneum*, or inner Rim, at the *Iliac*, or Haunch Bones, by the Spermatic Vessels; they are a little flat upon the upper Part where the Spermatic Vessels enter; and their Number is different, as well as their Size, in Women of different Ages: In mature Women they are about the Bigness of a white Pea; and I have often observed in barren Women, who have died in the *Hotel de Dieu*, at *Paris*, and who were dissected there, that these *Ova*, or Eggs, were of a dusky Green Colour, and, upon boiling, would turn blackish; whereas those proper for Fecundity are clear and pellucid, and will become as the white of an Egg, when boil'd. When the Case is thus, in my Opinion, the barren Woman cannot be made to bear; but there are undoubtedly a great many Obstacles which hinder Conception, may be removed by a skilful Practitioner.

In barren
Women.

Besides

Besides the Spermatic Vessels, the *Ovaria* have Nerves from the Intercostals and Lymphaticks, which discharge themselves into the common Receptacle. Next to these are the *Tubæ Fallopianæ*, or small Pipes, found out by *Gabriel Fallopius*, a Physician of *Modena*, about one Hundred and seventy Years since; and this Gentleman, though he died at thirty Years of Age, wrote three large Volumes in Folio. The *Tubæ Fallopianæ* are situated on the right and left Side of the Womb; they rise from its Bottom by a narrow Beginning, and dilate in Form of a *Trumpet*, to the Extremities, where they are contracted into a small Orifice, from whose Circumference they dilate into a pretty broad Membrane, which looks as if it were torn or jagged at the Edges, and is therefore called in Latin, *Morsus Diaboli*. Their Cavity, where they open into the Womb, will scarcely admit of a Hog's Bristle, but at its widest Part, it will take in the End of one's little Finger. Their Substance is composed of two Membranes, which come from the external and internal Membranes of the Womb; the Tubes are about four or five Fingers Breadth in Length; they have the same *Veins*, *Arteries*, *Nerves*, and *Lymphaticks*, as the *Ovaria* before spoken of.

Monsieur Dionis, the *French Surgeon*, A Case. tells us a very uncommon Story (but, I believe, a very true one, because I knew him to be a Man of Veracity) of a Fœtus, or Child, which was bred in one of the *Fallopian Tubes*, (as he conceives) from the *Ovum*, or Egg, which, after impregnated,

was, by some Means, hinder'd in its Passage along this Pipe to the Womb, and a Child form'd there, with the *Placenta*, or After-burden, adhering to the Side of the Tube, and its proper umbilical Vessels; but when the Child became pretty large, it occasion'd the Mother's Death, who was afterwards open'd, and the Child taken out of the *Fallopian Tube*; and it was his Opinion (which I think is a just one) that there was not (in such Case) any Method to save the poor Mother's Life, which is a very deplorable Circumstance.

The Act of
Generati-
on.

Now I come to the Act of Generation, which is an Affair that every Body naturally desires to know; and I heartily wish this Account may not, at any Time hereafter, fall into the Hands of the lascivious or wanton Libertine; guard it, I beseech thee, O divine Architect! from such unhallow'd Lips.

In the Act of Generation, the Pleasure is so exquisite, as to alter the Course of the Blood and Animal Spirits, which at this Time move all these Parts which before lay still: The *Clitoris*, or *Penis*, of the Woman is erected, which, by its Fullness of Nerves, and exquisite Sense, affords unspeakable Delight: The Glands of the Womb being press'd by the neighbouring Parts, pour forth a Liquor to facilitate and make easy the Passage of the Penis, or Man's Yard, and to encrease the Pleasure, the Neck of the Womb (or rather the Passage to it) contracts and embraces closely the Yard: The Fibres of the Womb contract themselves, and

and open its Mouth, which is at other Times closely shut, and this for the Reception of the Man's Seed.

The Branches of the Spermatic Artery, ^{The Spermatic Artery.} which run upon the *Ligamenta lata*, between the *Ovaria* and *Tubæ Fallopianæ*, being distended with Blood, contract and pull the Extremities of the Tubes to the *Ovaria* for carrying the Seed to them: The Seed impregnates the Egg, which from being transparent becomes opaque or dark in Colour; it is afterwards cover'd with a thick yellow Substance, which presses it on all Sides, and thrusts it out through a little Hole in its middle, so it falls into the Orifice of one of the *Tubæ Fallopianæ*, which dilates sufficiently for its Passage into the Womb.

There are other Notions about the manner of Conception, but I think them so wide of Truth, that I do not now take the Trouble of writing them down; only this I cannot omit taking Notice of, *viz.* their imagining that the Seed is carried (by the Veins spread abroad in the *Vagina*) into the Blood, and that there it causes a Fermentation, from which proceed all the common Symptoms of Conception, as nauseating, &c. but the Effects of the Seed impregnating the *Ova* is explain'd from a much better *Hypothesis*; yet the many and great Difficulties which attend the most plausible Account of the first Formation of the Parts of an Animal, and Beginning of Motion in its Fluids, and the curious Observations of many Persons, have been sufficient Motives to most, of late Years, to throw off the Notion of *Equivocal*

The Animalcule.

cal Generation : But whether the Animalcule was lodged in the Seed of the Male, or the Female *Ova*, is matter of Controversy ; and the Arguments on both Sides leave this without Question, That the Female Ovum is a proper Nidus for the Animalcule in the Male Seed ; and there are such prodigious Numbers of little Creatures, like so many Tadpoles, swimming every way in the Male Sperm of all Animals, as is really a very amazing Sight. Nor is it less curious to observe their languid Motion in such as are tainted with the Venereal Disease, or *French Pox* ; and how they recover their former Briskness, as the Distemper abates.

From all which it may be judged, That those Children which are begotten when (especially the Father) has the *French Disease*, will be subject to great Disorders of the Blood. And I cannot help thinking but the *King's Evil* proceeds from Forefathers troubled with the Pox, which is punishing the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children, unto the third and fourth Generation, &c. The Animalcules are so small as to be computed, that three thousand Million of them are not equal to one Grain of Sand, whose Diameter is but the hundredth Part of an Inch. Whilst the Seed thus abounds with Animalcules, there are not the least Rudiments of an Animal to be seen in any Part of the Ovaria ; yet these likewise have a principal Part in Generation, for without them there is no Conception : And in other Creatures, when spayed, or robb'd of these Eggs, they forget their usual Desire of Copulation,

pulation, as if these Ova were the only Spurs to Venery. There is a yellow Substance very remarkable in the Ovaria of Cows.

If all the Animalcules (as a great many Animal- of them do) fasten and grow to the Womb, ^{cule.} 'till such Time as by their Bigness, or want of Nourishment, they made one another drop off, Women could not but be sensible of their Evacuation; for they must be falling off through the whole Time of their being with Child: But when the Animalcule gets into an *Ovum*, or Egg, (fit to receive it) and that it falls through the *Fallopian Tube* into the Womb, the Humours which distil through the Vessels of the Womb penetrating the Coats of the Egg, swell and dilate it, as the Sap of the Earth does Seeds thrown into the Ground; or else the Branches of the Veins and Arteries, by which the Egg was tied in the *Ovarium* (which probably compose the umbilical Vessels, or Navel-String) being broken, fasten with the Vessels of the Womb. Then the *Placenta*, or After-burden, begins to appear like a little Cloud upon one Side of the external Coat of the Egg; and at the same Time, the Spine of the *Embryo*, or back Bone of the Child, is grown so big as to be visible; and a little after, the *Cerebrum* and *Cerebellum*, or the two Parts of the Brain, appear like small Bladders, and next stand the Eyes just goggling out of the Head; then the beating of the Heart, or *Punctum Saliens*, is plainly to be seen; and last of all is form'd the Extremities, or Arms, and lower Limbs. I might here describe the Parts which compose (as well

well as the Use of) the *Clitoris*, *Nymphæ*, &c. but I shall content myself with giving the Reader an Account of the *Vagina* and *Hymen*. By the *Vagina* is meant all that long and large membranous Space from the *Hymen* to the internal Orifice or Neck; it is called the Sheath, because it serves as such to the Man's Yard, and guides it, as in a Furrow, to the internal Orifice, to the End that the Seed may the better be thrown into the Womb.

The Vagina.

The *Vagina* is of a membranous Substance, and full of Wrinkles, that it may the better stretch and give a Passage to the Child in the Birth: It will likewise dilate and contract itself, according as there is Necessity for so doing, and the Wrinkles contribute to the Pleasure in Coition. It is strongly fasten'd with the Neck of the Bladder before, and with the straight Gut behind, from whence comes the Sympathy between these Parts. It sometimes happens, in difficult and hard Labours, that the Membrane of the *Vagina* and *Rectum* are torn, which occasions the Women's Excrements to pass into the *Vagina* against her Will. The Inside of the *Vagina* is very soft in Maids, but in Women who use much Copulation, it is more firm and hard; nay, in old Women, who have been given to much Venery, it is almost Cartilaginous, or like a thin Gristle. There are a great many small Glands in the *Vagina*, called *Lacunæ*, which separate a proper Liquor for keeping the Parts always moist and slippery; and in the Act of Copulation, this Liquor is separated in so great Abundance,

Abundance, that it is taken for the Woman's Seed, although there is not any such Thing. It would be endless to relate what *Aristotle*, *Galen*, and other Authors have wrote, with relation to Women's Seed; but their Notions are conjectural, and not founded on Reason. We may be pretty sure that Women have no Semen or Seed, as Men.

These *Glandulæ Lacunæ* are the Seat of *Glandula* a *Gonorrhœa*, or Clap, in Women, as the *Lacuna*. *Prostatæ* are in Men; and the Matter which flows away in that Distemper, does not proceed from the Body of the Womb, but from these Glands: So that I know by repeated Trials, that a Clap is as safely cured by Injection, as any other Way; nay safer, in all Probability, for this Reason: The Medicines given in such Cases by the Mouth, have all the long Round of the Blood's Circulation to undergo, before they can come at the proper Place design'd them; nor can it be supposed there is any innate Quality in such Medicines, which could fix them directly upon these Glands, and cure the Distemper; 'tis all a Jest, and fit only to amuse the Credulous and Vulgar: But by Injection you apply the Remedy to the very Part affected, which Medicine has not (as the others must have) undergone several Alterations, in mixing with the Blood, and passing the Strainers. By this Method I have, in sixteen Years past, cured at least a Hundred Persons of both Sexes, which is a great deal in a modest Country Town. But I would be understood to cure it by Injection, whilst the Distemper is young, and in its Infancy; for after the
Eschars,

Eschars, or Scabs, are form'd, and choak or block up the Mouths of the *Glandulæ Lacunæ*, and so force the Venom into the Blood, this occasions the *Grand Pox*. In such Case, I would advise a thorow Salivation, in which there is not the least Danger, if in skilful Hands. But lest I should write a Treatise of the Cure of this loathsome Disease, instead of a Discourse on Midwifery, I return to my present Subject.

The
Hymen.

The *Hymen* is a circular folding of the inner Membrane of the *Vagina*: It is perforated in the Middle, that the monthly Purgations may flow through; but in the first Copulation, it is broke, and the Fibres contracting, form what we call *Glandulæ Myrtiformes*, or four little Excrescences, or Caruncles, in the Shape of Myrtle-berries. I remember a Woman big with Child, in the Chamber of Midwifery, at the *Hotel de Dieu*, who had this Membrane very firm and entire, excepting the small Orifice or Hole in the Middle. She told me, her Husband could never penetrate further in the Time of their Embraces; notwithstanding which, she was with Child, and near her Time. We snipp'd it in sunder with a pair of Scissors, when she was in Labour. This shews how dangerous it may prove for Maidens to meddle with edged Tools.

A rare
Case.

C H A P. II.

Of the Menstrual Purgation, and of the
Signs of Fertility and Sterility.

THE Menfes, or Monthly Courses, are ^{Fertility} an Evacuation of Blood from the ^{and Ste-} Womb, and is as nice an Affair, ^{rility.} rightly to understand, as any Thing that concerns the human *Mechanism*. But to give the Readers a full Description how this so surprising Evacuation is perform'd, and the Reason why the Blood bursts through the *Uterine* Vessels sooner than any other of the Blood Vessels, I should not be understood by all of them; nor would it be of any Service to a Midwife to know it: But I must own, that without a thorough Knowledge of this Monthly Discharge in every and each Particular, very little Good will be found from the Prescriptions of practical Physicians, (as some are idly term'd.) Indeed, most Disorders of the Fair Sex proceed from a Fault, in one kind or other, of this Evacuation, whether in Quantity or Quality; and unless the Physician's Judgment prove right, he may, instead of taking away the Obstruction, bring on many and great Inconveniencies. I have, at this Time, an ^{A Case.} Account sent me (from Dr. Clementson, of *Cockermouth*, and I dare rely upon his Word,) of a Girl about three Years old, who has had, for seven Months past, regular and periodical Discharges of the Menfes every six Weeks, without Inconvenience. I have likewise observed these periodical Evacu-
uations

Of the Menstrual Purgation.

cuations from several Parts of the Body, as by the *Anus*, by the *Hæmorrhoidal*, or Pile Veins, by the *Navel*, *Nose*, and frequently by Wounds in the Limbs: But when Nature is thus vitiated, the whole Animal *Oeconomy* must suffer, and the Parts be unable to perform their vital Functions. A Suppression of the *Menses* is easily cured, though not always by Chalybate Medicines. And I have observed very often, that Women under my Care in Salivation by Uñction, have had a copious Flux of the *Menstrua*, which is most undoubtedly procured by the Globules of Mercury entring the Blood, and adding to the weight which makes the *Momentum*, or Stroke, against the Extremities of the Blood Vessels, greater: But the Reason of the Uterine Vessels being broken by the Use of Chalybate, or Steel Medicines, *Mercury*, or any other Substance which adds to its Weight, is from their Contexture, or Make. And first, the Membrane, or Covering on the Inside of the Womb, as well as the *Vagina*, is very thin, and destitute of Fat, so that these Vessels are less guarded than in other Parts, where they are inclosed with Muscles and Fat. They likewise approach nearest to a right Angle; but this Subject is too copious for me to go through at present, and, like all the rest of the Creator's Works, full of Perfection and Symmetry: I shall therefore proceed to give an Account of

Fertility

Fertility and Sterility.

By a Woman's being *Fecund*, I understand Of Fertility that natural Disposition of the Body, and particularly of the Womb, by the Help of which, with the Assistance of a Man, she conceives and bears her Likeness; and by *Sterility* an Impotency, from whence proceeds the Faults and Vices which are met with thro' the whole Body, or in some of its Parts. The Reasons assigned from the different Temperament of the Body, are very imperfect; forasmuch as we often find Women of a *Cacochymical* and bad Habit of Body who prove fruitful, and others of a seeming good Temperament and in perfect Health, nevertheless barren and unfruitful.

In the first Place, the Womb should be of a proper Structure and Make, according to the Description I have before given of it, that it should be well disposed, and that the Woman be at least of the Age of thirteen or fourteen Years, and at most forty five; altho' some (but very rarely) conceive sooner or later, according to their different Natures and Dispositions: That she be of good Temperament, indifferently sanguine, her monthly Courses laudable, and in proper Quantity, Quality, and Consistence; not every fifteen Days or three Weeks, but monthly. And I have often remarked, that Barrenness frequently proceeds from the Woman's having her monthly Discharges in too great Abundance, from whence I conceive the Womb becomes exceeding slippery and moist, and may be compared to wet marshy moist,

Of Fertility and Sterility.

Ground, which rots the Seed thrown upon it.

From the Signs of *Fertility*, we may easily judge of those of *Sterility*, which is often occasioned from the internal Orifice of the Womb's being hard and callous, or a Tumour thereupon, or from some Part which compresses and squeezes the Neck of the Womb to such a Degree, that it cannot open to receive the Seed, as from the *Omentum* or Net, as 'tis commonly called in fat People, pressing closely the Neck of the Womb; but this last Hinderance may be removed by putting the Woman in a proper Posture, so that the *Omentum* may fall back and leave the Neck of the Womb at Liberty. Others imagine the internal Orifice, in *Sterility*, to be obliquely posited, and not in a direct Line, so that in such, a Man's Labour is lost; but I believe this a rare Case. *Monsieur Mauriceau* (an ingenious Author writing on this Subject) is of Opinion, that Barrenness mostly proceeds from the Woman's being subject to the *Fluor albus*, or too great a Quantity of the Whites (for few Women are without some); and that the Womb is thereby so continually moistned with slippery Matter, that the *Semen* or Seed (tho' of a viscous or slimy Nature) cannot be retained by it, but, either sooner or later, slips back again.

Doctor *Cheyne* of the *Bath*, (whose writings I admire, seeing he reasons both as an excellent Physician and Divine) is (I think) mistaken in one of his Digressions, where he is treating of the Gout.

This

This Gentleman, after having first made the Fair Sex a Compliment, by calling them the least corrupted Part of our Race, proceeds saying, "That Barrenness, Unfruitfulness, and want of Posterity, so frequent in *England*, (especially among the better Sort) is commonly cast upon them, whereas it is very great Odds if the Fault lies not on the other Side. He afterwards says, That the *Female* furnishes not only a proper Habitation, fit Nourishment, due Warmth, and such like outward Conveniences, for the little *Beings*; but that the *vital Principles*, the *living Particles*, proceed altogether from the *Male*; then it will follow, that the Concurrence of a great many more Circumstances, and their precise Degrees (such as Temperance, Coolness, a just Mixture, due Consistence, and exact Proportion of the Parts of the Blood, Spirits, and other Secretions: In a Word, a more nice, precise, and critical state of Health) is necessary for *Fecundity* in the *Male* more than in the *Female*, and that in as high a Degree as Life is exalted above animal Nutrition or Increase. The Doctor then tells us, how fruitful the *Scotch Highlanders* are on their Milk and Oatmeal, and the *Native Irish* on their Potatoes and Milk; so that 'tis common to see at their Doors, a Range of Children like the Steps of Stairs, shewing the Number of Years since their Parents came together: Whereas here in *England* you shall see great Families extinguish, and great Estates descend to
" an

Of Fertility and Sterility.

“ an Officer or a Centinel, scarce within
 “ arithmetical Degrees of Kindred, for
 “ Want of *Female* in a direct Line to in-
 “ herit;” I fancy the Doctor meant a *Male*
 in a direct Line, tho’ the Printer has put it
Female.

This at first Sight seems very good Reasoning, but it will fail if we consider the almost innumerable Number of Distempers incident and particularly applicable to the Fair Sex, which proceed from the Disorders of the Womb; and I dare say, any Person may (if he pleases to make a little Reflection) be convinced, that more Men have Children by a second Marriage (provided they choose likely Subjects to work upon) than Women, tho’ no Doubt much may be said on both Sides; and it is my sincere Opinion, that tho’ many Times two Persons join’d together in Wedlock prove Childless, yet they may both be endued with all the Requisites necessary for *Fecundity*, and be as prolific as the rest of their Neighbours, if mixed with others by second Marriages.

I could name several Women (if I might make so free with them) who tho’ childless many Years, yet by their taking proper Medicines to purify the Blood, cleanse the Parts of Generation, and add Vigour to their Spirits, have conceived and bore Children; nay even after a Woman has been got with Child the first Time by another Person than her Husband (which I have had great Reason to believe sometimes the Case) yet shall she afterwards conceive and bring forth after by her own Husband: This
 I have

I have several Times seen, and could easily shew the Truth of the Assertion to any unprejudiced Person; for the very Lineaments of the Childrens Visages demonstrate to whom they belong; some trivial Objections may be made to this which I now advance, such as the Force of Imagination, and that Women have conceived and bore *Negroes*, from beholding such Pictures in the Room at the Time of their *Coition*, and afterwards, while the Paste is soft and susceptible of Impression. But notwithstanding I have as much Faith, and really believe great and wonderful Things performed by the Power of Imagination; yet the Children I am speaking of, would not so constantly bear a Resemblance to their true Parents as I have observed they still do.

The Reason why it happens that the same Woman shall conceive to her Husband after she has bore her first Child to another Man, I shall leave to my learned Friend (whom I last quoted) to explain; tho' I must own I think it no very hard Task to perform in a handsome yet *speculative* Way.

Concerning a Woman or Man's Complexion, I think there is not very much in it as to being *Fecund*, tho' I cannot say I ever knew a red-haired Woman barren, if her Husband was any thing like a Man, and she within the Age of forty-five; thus much in Recommendation of red Hair, tho' in other Particulars I cannot say much for it.

I must not omit under this Head, to commend a spare Diet and low living to fat People, if they expect to be fruitful; and if
my

Of Fertility and Sterility.

my Wife was too fat I would send her into *Kent, Essex, or Lancashire*, if she was not there already, where she might get an *Ague* to shake some of the superfluous Flesh off her Bones.

Fat People are unwillingly perswaded to live so sparingly, as may bring them to *Leanness*; if they would do so effectually, they would then be convinced that their former Bulk was the occasion of their *Infecundity*; not but that fat Women often bear Children, yet some Exceptions strengthen rather than weaken general Rules.

Cantharides hurtful. I take *Cantharides* or *Spanish Flies*, with all the Tribe of *Stimulants*, to be hurtful and prejudicial to *Fertility*; yet if they may be allowed in either Sex it is in the *Female*, seeing that the Womb is subject to viscid Foulnesses, which require the most efficacious Cleansers, and these Viscidities defend and guard it against any Erosions from the Flies. *Schroder* and *Etmuller*, two Authors of Repute, mention their being given inwardly, and *Dr. Greenvelt*, who published a small Treatise, *De tuto Cantharidum Ufu interno*, suffered much by a Prosecution for giving them so, being charged with and sued for Male Practice. The Issue ruined the unhappy Doctor, and taught his envious Prosecutors the Safety and Value of his Practice; but these, like a great many other Medicines, will in the Hands of *Empiricks* do a great deal of Mischief. *Meckeren*, in his Observations, gives strange Instances of their Effects this Way, and tells us of a Man who by taking of a large Dose so inflamed him-
self,

self, that tho' he had almost killed his Wife (who declared to the Physicians who were sent for next Day, that he the foregoing Night *Septies Hortum fodiebat*,) yet he continued even in Distraction with fresh Rage till he died delirious.

English Mercury boil'd, and eaten as Food, is recommended for the Cure of Barrenness; but *Etmuller* (I think) very justly rejects such Notions.

*English
Mercury.*

In fine, regard must be had to the Cause which hinders the Man or Woman from multiplying, do but remove that and the Work is done. For it is with the *Animal Oeconomy* as with all other Machines, viz. unless the Wheel which is out of order be put to rights, it is impossible but the Whole must err; so particularly with the Blood, if this is too sizey or thick, you must add Weight to it, by the Inhibition of *Marstial* or *Mercurial* Medicines, and by such Means the Obstructions will be opened, for as much as these add to the Blood's *Momentum*, & *è contra*.

The Subject of adding to, or retarding the Motion of the Fluids in an animal Body, is too copious for me to enter upon in this place; nor is the *Hydrostatic* Doctrine so well understood, by many Prescribers in Physick, as is requisite to make a good Physician.

Amongst the Causes of Barrenness, may be taken Notice of, the Dropsy of the *Ovaria*, or Women's Testicles. *Sydenham*, altho' no Mathematician yet a good Reasoner on many Distempers, speaking upon
C this

this, " A Dropsy of the *Ovarium*, he says,
 " arises from an Obstruction of one of the
 " Testicles, which gradually destroys the
 " *Crafs* or Disposition of it; where the
 " morbid Matter being lodged, the Coat
 " of it is strangely distended, and being ready
 " to burst, Nature, supplies some Bladders
 " or *Hydatides* to receive the Humour,
 " these being broke, and emptying themselves
 " into the Cavity of the *Abdomen*,
 " the same Symptoms happen as in an *Ascites*,
 " or Dropsy of the lower Belly

Ruyfch Cent. Anat. Chir. Obs. 33. gives
 an Instance, where he found the whole Womb
 hardly any thing else but a Collection of
 these Bladders.

The famous *Boerrhaave*, to whom I
 owe the greatest Part of my Knowledge in
Medicine, and whose Favours I can never
 too publickly own, told me a remarkable
 Case of a Dropsy of the *Ovarium*: This *Grand*
Luminary in the Art of Physick, being
 (about the Year 1745) employed for a young
 Woman of Twenty-five Years old, who
 had a Swelling of the Belly for a Year, to
 such a Bulk, as if ready to be delivered;
 the Physicians who were first called in, as
 well as the Midwives, boldly affirmed that
 she was with Child, but the young Woman
 still persisted in her Innocency; and after being
 examined by *Herman Boerrhaave*, she
 was declared to labour under a Dropsy of
 the *Ovarium*, and that her Distemper was
 incurable. She died in a few Weeks, and upon
 opening the Body, there was found in the
 Cavity of the *Abdomen*, a Gallon and half
 of

of Citron coloured Water; the left Ovary was swelled as big as a Man's Head; in the Superficies were seen some *Hydatides*, one as big as a Goose's Egg, the Whole weighed seven Pounds; the *Womb* was Sound, and in a Virgin State; her Liver and Spleen were a little discoloured, but not *Scirrhus*; the whole Body was much emaciated.

This Distemper mostly affects *Barren Women*, and such as are much advanced in Years; it is hard to be known, and scarce without opening the dead Body; it is seldom or never cured, but ends in an *Ascites*.

In the Transactions of the Royal Society of LONDON, No 381, we have a singular Instance of this Disease, cured by a large Section, by Dr. R. *Houftoun*, in a Woman Fifty-eight Years of Age.

Lastly, *The Causes of Barrenness*, may proceed from a Weakness of the Parts in general, or a Relaxation of the *Womb* in particular; which, in Consequence of either, will be incapable duly to perform its Office; that is, of retaining the Treasure committed to it. The *Whites*, if in a great Degree, are absolute Bars to Fecundity; and they may produce that fatal Effect two Ways: *First*, By deriving and exhausting a great deal of that Substance, which is required for the Nourishment of the *Fætus*: (For the *Whites* are a Part of the Blood.) Or, *Secondly*, Should a Woman conceive under this Disorder, the diseased Matter, for want of a free Out-let, discharging itself into the *Womb*, might destroy or prevent the first Rudiments of Generation, by mixing

Of Fertility and Sterility.

with, diluting, and spoiling the *Stamina*, as well as the *Pabulum*, or Nourishment appointed for it. *Thirdly* and *Lastly*, A total Suppression of the *Menses* or monthly Discharges, are Bars to Pregnancy. Now let us suppose Barrenness to proceed from all or any of these Causes assigned, it is my Opinion that (after the continued Use of the *Prolific Pills* for some considerable Time) the *German Spaw Waters*, that is the Waters of the *Pouhon*, (for the Others will not bear Exportation) excel any Remedy yet discover'd in the whole *Materia Medica*. And those whose Circumstances are so happy as to bear the Expence of a Journey to *Spa*, I judge it more eligible by far than drinking them here, when a deal of the Spirituous Part is gone off, as well as some other Separations made in these Waters, which greatly diminish their known Goodness in this respect. And if any married Couple thro' my Advice happen to take a Tour to *Spa*, in order to use the *Pouhon* Water, as a Remedy for Barrenness, or Imbecillity; I advise that they do, for three Months or some such Time, shun each others Embraces, and then they may proceed upon good Assurances of a future Progeny; for these Waters inspirit, invigorate, and strengthen the Blood, by heighthening and increasing all its more noble Faculties; they give a vigorous Action to the Fluids, and a strong flexure to the Solids; they likewise tend to dilate the over contracted Vessels, and restore a free Circulation of the Juices: and *Lastly*, they promote the Attenuation
and

and Resolution of all viscous, sizey, tenacious Humours, and restore and strengthen the weakened Glands and Vessels. And thus have I given a general tho' concise View of the Virtues and Qualities of the *Pouhon* Waters, mechanically deduced from Principles with which (upon Analyzing) I know them to be impregnated.

I shall now proceed to give an Account of the different Kinds of Conception, *viz.* True and False.

C H A P. III.

Of Conception.

CONCEPTION properly speaking, Of Con-
is a Tumour of the Belly, caused by ception.
the Child's Situation in the Womb; or
of some other strange Body, whether *Mola*
or otherwise. The Signs of Conception, are,
a Suppression or Stoppage of the *Menstrua*,
in Women who had them constantly at proper
Times before Marriage, without a Fever or
Ague. But there are other Signs, as Vomiting
and a Dislike to Food, which before they were
fond of; Pain and Swelling of the Breasts;
all which frequently happen to Virgins, from
a Suppression of the Menses, besides a Drop-
sy of the Belly. *Monf. Mauriceau*, whom I
must now quoted, fancies that the truest Way
to know it, is to put one's Finger up the *Va-*
gina, to the internal Orifice; and if that's
close shut, he says, it is a great Sign she has
conceived: But the strongest Sign is the last
he mentions, *viz.* the Motion of the Infant
in the Womb: Indeed, when this is through-
ly

ly perceived by the Woman, she may without Doubt judge herself with Child: H

I could recount forty Women I have been called to deliver, (and a good many of them had borne Children before) who imagined they were at their full Time, and had made all Preparations necessary, yet nevertheless were deceived; some by being dropfical, others had a Suppression of the Menfes, along with all the Train of Symptoms common to a Woman with Child; and occasioned only from an Intermitting Fever, which swell'd their Bellies as big as if they were at Down-lying; yet, proper Medicines have (in a Fortnight's Time) brought them to their former Shape and Size. It would be endless to enumerate the Cases I have been concerned in on this Head; and I have so good an Opinion of my self, that I believe I could not be deceived in my Judgment; yet, I must own, that no absolute Certainty can be had of a Woman's being with Child, more than feeling it move in the Womb; and even some Women who before thought themselves good Judges, (because they had borne several Children) have been mistaken, in thinking it was the Child, when it was only the Waters of a Dropfy in the Womb, or Belly, which moved: But it is easy to distinguish between a Dropfy of the Belly, and a Child in the Womb, by the Touch; for a dropfical Belly is equally round, and tumified like a Bladder blown, and in most cases the Waters fluctuate, and strike against your Hand, if you hold it close to the Belly on one Side, whilst

whilst you strike the other Side pretty smartly with your Fingers.

A Woman is said to go with Child the space of forty Weeks, tho' I believe a Child may live that is born at the seven Months End; but it will be a *Valetudinarian*, and not of long Life; yet perhaps there may be a few Instances to the Contrary, and that such Child may live to grow old.

There is a Notion of a Woman's coming sooner of her first Child, than any of her other Children: But this, like many more, is a foolish Opinion, and without foundation; neither do I think (tho' the *English* Laws are very indulgent to Widows) that any Woman carries a living Child in her Womb above ten Months, and to do this, she must be distemper'd, or full Aged, I mean above forty. It is said the Law allows a Child to inherit if born within eleven Months, after the Death of the Husband; but this (with Submission) is too great a Latitude given the Sex.

A dead Child I have known remain in A Case. the Womb till all its muscular Flesh has been consumed, by the Heat of the Part; and three Years after an *Abscess* or Tumour formed upon the *Abdomen*, or lower Belly, which came to suppurate, and an opening cast out the Bones of the Child, yet the poor Woman recovered, tho' she had not any more Children.

A Case of the like Nature is well known to my worthy and ingenious Friend *Dr. Philippon*, of LONDON, who shew'd me the Bones of an Infant cast out from an *Abscess*,

Of Conception.

on the Side of the Belly of a Woman, under his Care, which likewise recovered. This shews that Nature will perform what Art can only imitate.

Some will have it, that the *Female* may produce young Ones without the Help or Assistance of the *Male*; but these are Fictions of the *Poets*, and particularly of *Virgil*, who says that Mares engender by the Winds.

It is so far from a *Female* Animal producing its likeness without the Act of Copulation with the *Male*, that even the Acorn of a *Female* Oak (which Oak is easily distinguishable by Naturalists) will not produce a Tree, unless it grow so near the *Male* Oak that the *Farina* may be shed, or carried to it, by the Wind: So near is the *Analogy* between Plants and Animals in this particular, as well as in most others, which my Time and Room at present forbids the mention of.

C H A P. IV.

Of a Mola.

A
Mola.

THE *Mola*, or false Conception, cannot be known by a Midwife sooner than the Woman; for if she do not feel the Child faintly stirring in the Womb in sixteen or seventeen Weeks after the *Menses* stop, she may be apprehensive of a *Mola*, which is a rude Lump of Flesh, like the Gizzard of a Fowl, and has no umbilical Vein, or Navel-String, but adheres, or sticks close to the Fund, or Bottom of the Womb; and when it is excluded, (if of any considerable Magnitudo

Magnitude) a great many membranous Skins may be observed round the Edge of that Part, which adhered to the Bottom of the Womb.

Some are of Opinion, that the *Mola* is a shapeless rude Lump, form'd from extravasated Blood, or Blood burst out of the Vessels at the Bottom of the Womb, which grows in Time to a Lump of Flesh: If this were the Case, I cannot see why Virgins might not bring forth these *Mola's*, or false Conceptions: But I do not remember ever to have read, or seen a *Mola* voided by any Woman who had not cohabited with a Man. There are indeed Lumps of grumous or coagulated Clots of Blood, often voided by Women who are unmarried. But if the Matter be looked into, it will not be found so full of Skins, or Membranes, or of so firm a Consistence as the *Mola*, which is formed from a supposed Corruption of the Man's Seed, and the *Ova* or Egg of the Woman, when in the Womb. These kind of Substances seldom stay in the Womb longer than nine Months; if voided in the first three Months, they are called false Conceptions, if afterwards *Mola's*. Indeed sometimes it happens to Women, (which is a deplorable Case) that the *Mola* stays so long in the Womb, that it becomes of the like Substance with it, and will grow bigger so long as the Woman lives, unless brought away by manual Operation; for in such Cases Physick can do no service.

The *Mola*, if of any considerable Bigness, does not move like a Child, but falls like a dead

Lump, to the Side the Woman turns herself; whereas a Child will move sometimes one Limb, sometimes another, and the Woman's Belly will be felt like a hard Lump, sometimes in one Place, and often in another, or even in two Places at the same Time. I think I have already said enough (if it be observed) for any Woman to judge between a *Mola* and a true Conception. I

Remark. must not omit telling my Readers, that it is no uncommon thing for a Woman to conceive altho' she never had her *Menses*, and I have known some few dropfical Women bear Children, tho' not of long Life. It is a very nice Point sometimes to tell whether or no a Woman is with Child, and I am fully convinced a great many poor Infants are ignorantly destroy'd in the Womb by unskilful Practitioners, giving Physick to Women with Child, they taking the Symptoms to proceed from some Distemper. But if a Surgeon thro' fear pronounce a wrong Judgment, I think it is more pardonable in him, than in one who delivers a rash hasty Opinion, whereupon great Evils may ensue. We likewise often observe very modest Women, who have been married twenty Years without having borne a Child, in the end conceive, and bring forth. *Louis* the fourteenth of *France*, commonly called *Old Bona fide*, was born above twenty two Years after Marriage. There are others will be twenty Years between two Children; but to lay down the Reasons for these Things would take me up too much Time, and when given, they will be

be only founded on Conjecture and *Hypothesis*.

Some Women will have their *Menses* at the usual Times, altho' with Child. And *Monfieur Mauriceau*, the famous French Man-Midwife, thinks they may have them to the Beginning of the fifth Month, at which Time he supposes the Child becomes big enough to take all the Blood (such *Plethoric* Women had to spare) for its Nourishment. At this Time one of these sanguine Women comes frequently for my Advice; the first Time she came was to know if she was with Child; she was more free in the Discovery to me, because I had deliver'd her of her first Child about a Year ago. I was very hard put to it to satisfy her truly, for all the Reason she had to think herself with Child, was, that she had missed her Courses once; and but only once, for they returned again at the next three Weeks End, (which is her usual Time of having them) and have continued regular, now she's six Months gone with Child; and I believe she may have these Discharges till within a little of her Time. But as these Disorders (for such they must be called) are of ill Consequence, one ought to remedy them as soon as possible; for it is generally and with good Reason supposed, that the *Placenta*, or After-Burden, is in such Case (in some Sort) loose from the Bottom of the Womb, so that the Blood Vessels which should pass from them to it, are broke: I say this is a bad Affair, for such Women are in great and continual Danger of *Abortion*, or Miscarriage. I forgot

just now to mention that the Woman I spoke of had not her *Menses* when with Child of her first, so that you see even the same Woman may be in different Ways, of different Children, tho' no right Reason can be assign'd for it.

Difficult to know when a Woman is with Child.

From what I have said it may be observed, how difficult a Task it is to judge rightly of a Woman's Pregnancy; for if she want her monthly Purgations, and be married, (and not under nor above the Ages I have before set down) it is commonly concluded she is with Child; but if it do not prove so, the Disorder, whether a *Scirrhus* of the Womb, Liver, or Mesentery, (commonly called the Net in other Creatures) which has occasioned the Suppression, might have been cured in its Infancy; but if the Woman prolong the Time, till she expect to feel the Child stir, it is then too late to seek Relief from Physick.

Remark. I cannot imagine why any Woman should apply to a Physician (if he be meerly such) to know if she's with Child; for it is quite out of their Way of Business, unless they practise Midwifery; because they are not used to the handling of Women's Bellies; from which a great Guess may be made, if the Woman be above three Months gone with Child, or that she has had a Stoppage of her Terms for so long Time.

A Caution. I must here caution all who are called upon to give their Judgment, about the Pregnancy of those Women that plead their Bellies, when they are to receive Sentence of Death, to know which, is a harder Task than

than the other I have spoke of; for you cannot expect a true Relation from them, the Fear of Death making such poor miserable Creatures describe Themselves to have all the Symptoms they have heard talk of, belonging to those with Child. O! It makes me shudder to think how quickly a Jury of Matrons pass over such Enquiries. The Law is certainly very faulty in this Particular, for if the Criminal be not (by such Jury) pronounced with quick Child, she's executed, notwithstanding, perhaps, she's three or four Months pregnant. And as to being with quick Child, I say 'tis barbarous in the Jury if they declare the Woman not so, when they have all the Reason in the World to believe her with Child, excepting their not feeling the unfortunate Infant stir in the Womb.

Indeed I must own, that a great many Inconveniencies might ensue, upon Reprieving the Criminal, so long as would sometimes be necessary, to know the Truth of the Plea; but I submit it to the Legislature, whether it were not more safe to have the Opinion of some experienced Man-Midwife, rather than a pack of old-doating Women, such as are generally called in on these Occasions.

Since I am got into the Subject of Women who plead their Bellies, when they are to receive Sentence of Death, it will not be improper briefly to describe some Marks or Tokens whereby a Midwife may judge whether or no a Child was born dead; for notwithstanding the Law is now settled upon such a footing, that all Children are suppo-

A Case.

fed to be born alive, unless the Woman can prove she discover'd her Pregnancy, and call'd for Assistance in her Travel, yet the Judges are very favourable; for I have often seen a little Box of Child's small Cloaths produced in Court, which I had great Reason to believe only prepared for the Trial, has acquitted the Woman, though guilty of the Murder of her Child. A flagrant Instance of this Nature happen'd a few Years ago in the Town where I live. I was call'd to view the dead Child, which was thrust under a Brewing Copper, when the Fire was out. I likewise examined the Woman accused, (by Order of the then Mayor of the Corporation, who is Coroner, so far as the Limits of the Town extend) and am fully satisfied the Child was murder'd; but not being call'd upon at the Trial, and the Woman's having good Friends, saved her Life.

A certain Rule.

There is one certain Rule to know whether a Child ever breath'd, which is by taking the Child's Lungs out, and putting them into a Pail of Water; if 'twas born alive, they'll *emerge*, or swim, if not, they'll fall to the Bottom. But it must be observed, this should be try'd not above two Days from the Birth of the Child; for afterwards the Body begins to putrify, and the Lungs, as well as the rest of its Parts, become specifically lighter than Water, and consequently will *emerge*, or swim. This is the Reason of drowned Bodies being buoy'd up a few Days after the Accident, and not the bursting of the Gall, as is vulgarly reported.

It

It sometimes falls out, that there is a living Child along with the *Mola*, or that the fleshy Excrecence grows to the Child. "Monsieur *Mauriceau* gives an Account of "a Child born in the Year 1665, without "the upper Part of the Head, or Brain, "and to supply the Want of that Part of "the Head, there grew a large fleshy Excrecence, firm and hard, like a *Mola*; "and though the Woman went to her full "Time, yet the Child died as soon as it "came into the World. The Reason of this "monstrous Head, he believes, was occasioned from the Mother's being frightened "at a Fall her Lover (for it was a Bastard Child) got from her Window two Stories "high, when she was about five or six "Weeks gone; for she was all upon a Tremor, and it was strongly fixed in her Imagination, that his Brains were beat out "upon the Pavement."

From this Relation of *Mauriceau's* may The Force be seen the Force of *Imagination* upon the of Imagination. Fluids of our Bodies: And when we consider the many and various Effects of this *Passion*, with relation to several Distempers, we are amazingly surprized, and it is Pity but the Subject was fully handled by some ingenious Person, who had both Skill and Leisure to perform such a Work; the Subject is copious as well as Entertaining, yet I know no one who has thought it worth his Pains to write upon it, except an *Antwerpian*, whose Name I do not now remember, who publish'd a Book under the Title, *De Viribus Imaginationis*, and seems to have handled the Text pretty well. I might

I might here enumerate some of its Effects even in Brutes, whose young ones, whilst in *Embryo*, have been mark'd in different manners, according to the Objects placed before the Female, at the Times of *Copulation*. These Effects were known so long ago as *Jacob's Time*, who (for his Trouble of keeping the Flock) was to have all the spotted Young which should be brought forth; accordingly, this *Philosopher* (for he must certainly have been one, otherwise he never could have thought upon the Experiment) peel'd or carved a great many Wands, or small Sticks, and strewed them about the Brooks and Places where the Sheep went to drink. These Wands (we may well suppose) were made party-colour'd, and they had such an Effect upon the Dam's Imagination, that the Lambs were most of them spotted. And if Brutes are stigmatized or mark'd by the Force of Imagination, What then must be the Effects of it in *rational Beings*, whose Memories are more lasting? Whilst I was writing of this, a Neighbour of mine bore a Child, who had no Fingers upon one Hand. I had the Curiosity to enquire, if the Mother had not, (during her Pregnancy, and at what particular Time of it) been frightened by some Beggar without Fingers, and I found she was, by a Fellow who came about begging Alms, and the first Thing he did at every House, was to put his lame frightful Hand in, without shewing the rest of his Body. Indeed, such Objects as these should be driven out of every Town, by express Order of the Magistrate: For it is not hardly credible

dible the Number of Children who are born monstrous on such Accounts.

The Gentlewoman now mention'd happen'd to be frighted when she was about three Months gone with Child, which was about the Time the Fingers were forming, (for the Extremities are last of all made perfect;) therefore, I say, as the *Paste* was soft, it took the Impression sooner. Yet I have known, from a Woman's being frighted, that the Force of Imagination has been so strong, and the *Idea* so fix'd, that the Part, though entirely form'd, has wither'd and wasted away.

It is a very good Law in *France*, begun by *Louis the Fourteenth*. This Monarch would not suffer any strolling Beggars (who were lame or dismember'd, or had any Sores, or blind, nor any Child or Children which were born with two Heads, or growing together by the Backs or Sides) to go about, or be carried as a Show through the Country, but sent them to the *Hospitals*, where they were maintain'd at a publick Expence.

In fine, though the common *Metaphysical* Accounts of this *Faculty* be entirely out of the Province of *Physick*, yet most certainly it is not below a Physician's Regard.

C H A P. V.

After what Manner a Woman is to govern herself, during the Time she is with Child.

ALthough a Woman be pretty well when she's with Child, yet she ought, in some sort, to be consider'd as out of Order; for it may be call'd a Disease of nine Months Duration; and though, for the most Part, other Creatures are best in Health when with Young, Women are very often sick and distemper'd; whether it be occasioned from their sedentary Life, or want of Exercise, or from the Suppression of the Terms, I shall not at present determine.

A Woman with Child should observe an exact Regimen, or Way of living, agreeable to her Constitution; and, above all Things, shun an unhealthy Air, such as breeds Coughs: For no one Thing is more frequent, or more dangerous, than a violent Cough to a Woman big with Child. But if, by Misfortune, cold rainy Weather, or noxious Vapours, bring on this Disorder of the Lungs, or a Defluxion of Rheum from the Brain, which distilling down the *Aspera Arteria*, or Wind-pipe, so irritates the Parts, as to occasion a kind of convulsive Cough; I say, in this Case, I know by repeated Trials, that nothing gives Ease sooner than Opiates. But I dare only venture to set down very few Recipe's for the Cure of this or that Malady, to which Child-bearing Women are subject, seeing Midwives, for whose Benefit I chiefly write this Book, ought not to prescribe Medicines;

dicines; though, to my Knowledge, some of them look on themselves as very great She-Physicians, and are applied to by People who should know better; to such a Pitch of Ignorance is the World come.

As to Food, I shall prefer such as is of Food. easy Digestion; yet the divine Hippocrates tells us, "it is better to eat such as is agreeable to the Appetite and Taste, notwithstanding it may be worse, in some measure, than other, which, though better, is not so agreeable."

A Woman ought to govern herself, with regard to Exercise or Rest, according to the different Term of her being with Child; for Example; she should lie pretty much in Bed the first and second Week after she knows she has conceived; and this is known in most Women by their Menfes being stopp'd, or that they have only a Show, as 'tis commonly term'd: I say they should lie much in Bed, for this Reason: The Membrane which is form'd in the Womb upon Conception, and which incloses the Seed and Ova, is exceeding delicate and fine, and, by any violent Motion of the Body, may be broken. Some Women are so subject to lose the Seed, &c. even after Conception, that a sharp Sneezing Bout will occasion it; nor ought she, for the same Reason, to use Coition, or Capulation, or ride in a Chariot or Waggon, or on Horseback, while she is with Child, if she would stick closely to Rules. But if she be obliged to ride, it ought not to be done when she is near her Time, by reason these kind of Exercises redouble the Weight

Of a Woman's governing herself,

Weight of the Child's Pressure upon the internal Orifice of the Womb, and often occasion Miscarriages. On the other Hand, a Woman with Child may walk slowly, or be carried in a Chair, or Horse-Litter.

This may be thought a very odd kind of Doctrine, seeing some Women are so little subject to miscarry, that they may even dance upon a Rope, or use the most violent Agitations of the Body, without Harm; yet it is no general Rule why all Women may do the like; for I know a great many Persons that would certainly miscarry, upon any sudden tossing, or jumping down a few Stairs, &c.

There are Midwives who order Riding, Dancing, and such like Exercises, to Women near the Time of Delivery, and pretend that they will have an easier Time by such Helps; but they are ignorant Pretenders to this Art; meer Old Women, who, forsooth, must be still doing or ordering something. The using violent Exercise is so repugnant to right Reason, and the Good and Safety of Women with Child, that I hope I need not trouble the Reader with Examples of several Women who, to my Knowledge, have suffer'd by it; and, in my Opinion, there is no one Motion of the Body so dangerous to a Woman with Child, as lifting a heavy Weight to the Top of her Head; this so relaxes the Ligaments of the Womb all at once, that it is very perilous.

Low
Heel'd
Shoes.

A Woman ought to wear low heel'd Shoes when she's with Child, and never suffer herself to be hard laced; and if at any Time
she

she perceive a Discharge of Blood, or bloody Water, from the Womb, she should immediately go to Bed, and if she be of a sanguine Habit, she should be let Blood. I have at this Time a Person under my Care, whom I have bled four or five Times since she was with Child, by reason of some irregular Discharges of Blood which she had, and now she goes on happily in her Pregnancy, expecting to be brought to Bed in a Month or six Weeks Time.

A Woman ought to abstain from the Em-
braces of her Husband, if possible, all the^{from}
Time she is with Child, but especially the^{Coition.}
last two Months: For besides the violent Agitation it gives the Body, the internal Orifice of the Womb being nearer to the Entrance of the *Vagina*, is titillated by the Action mutually, and excited to a Miscarriage. *Coition*, at this Time, likewise endangers a good Posture; for towards the last Month the Head becomes specifically heavier than the other Parts, and falls down with its Face to the Spine of the Loins, and the back Part of its Head towards the *Os Pubis*, commonly call'd the Sheer-Bone; but *Coition* may loose its Hands from about its Knees, so that the Legs and Arms are readier for Birth than the Head, which may be of ill Consequence. I cannot call *Coition*, to a Woman with Child, a beastly Action, seeing no Beast will suffer the Male to copulate with them when they are with Young; but it is an Action very unbecoming a rational Creature. This Doctrine is quite opposite to *Aristotle's* Notion, (but he was a Novice
in

in Midwifery) when he says, "that a Woman should use Coition near her Time of bringing forth, for thereby she shall find easier Labour;" I really fancy an old Midwife of my Acquaintance is fond of Aristotle's Opinion, for she often advises accordingly: But the divine Hippocrates, in his Book of Superfecundation, says, *Mulier pregnantis si Coitu non utatur, facilius a partu liberatur*, which is directly contrary to Aristotle; though I doubt not but the former will have more Admirers in this Particular.

If a Woman is obliged to use Exercise, or work hard, when she is with Child, I would caution her not to do it about the End of the eighth Month, for that is the Time the Child turns its Head downwards towards the Birth; and I am of Opinion, that hard working is the Reason why the poorest sort of People have their Children in cross Positions, oftner than those who can afford to live at Ease.

Costiveness.

Costiveness is very frequent to Women with Child, especially when the Infant grows large, by reason the Head presses upon the Rectum, and hinders, in some measure, the Expulsion of the Excrements. The Woman should, in this Case, live upon Food which she finds makes her least costive; such as Veal Broth, leavened Bread, (if it do not gripe her;) or if these fail, let her now and then take a little of the Decoction of Senna with Prunes, or a Glyster prepared from fresh Broth, a little Salt and Oil, or instead of Salt, coarse Sugar. But Care should be taken not to give her any thing which might endanger

endanger a Flux of the Belly. *Hippocrates* tells us, in his 34th Aphorism of his 5th Book, "that if a Woman with Child has a great Flux, or Looseness, she is in Danger of Miscarriage;" yet if she happen to have a Looseness, which is sometimes the Case, from taking Cold, or eating a deal of Fruit, I have had Experience enough that 'tis best to check it by Purges of Rhubarb, or else Opiates: But there are so many Kinds of critical Fluxes, that I would advise every Woman, who values her Health and Safety in this Case, to consult some able and learned *Physician* and Man-Midwife, least by stopping the Looseness, she bring on a Fever, with an ill Train of Symptoms.

There are a great many Women who, Venesection though very well in Health, will be let on Blood about the second Month of their Pregnancy; but the adorable old Man, *Hippocrates*, whom I have, and shall often quote in the Course of this Work, tells us, in his 31st Aphorism of his 5th Book, *Mulier in utero ferens, Secta vena abortit, eoque magis si sit Fœtus grandior*; which is, If a Woman with Child be let Blood, she will miscarry; and the more so, if the Child be large. Now I fancy he means, if any considerable Quantity be taken from them: But this Aphorism should not deter us from bleeding, in urgent and necessitous Cases. I take it to be a Caution, that Women should be well advised before they bleed, and not do it Hand over Head, because it is customary so to do: I cannot say, but Bleeding once a Month, for the first three Months, is good; especially

especially to those who have had copious monthly Discharges, before they were with Child; for the *Fœtus* being then but small, there is a Redundancy of Blood, which ought to be taken away, least by striving to discharge its self at the common Outlet, the *Placenta* should be separated, in Part, or in the Whole, from the Bottom of the Womb, than which nothing is more dangerous.

Vomiting. Women with Child are subject to Vomiting, some more, some less; not from any particular Humours offending the Stomach, but from an unusual Sensation, felt by the Nerves, which pass from the Stomach to the Womb, and they are commonly more troubled with it when with Child of their first, than of any afterwards: It continues mostly the End of the third Month, after which time this Sensation becomes habitual to the Nerves, and the Vomiting ceases. It is something like Sea-Sickness; for I do not know any Remedy for it, tho', if this troublesome Symptom continues after the Time specified, I would advise a Scruple of the Salt of Wormwood, to be given once a Day, in the Juice of a Lemon, and a Spoonful of Mint-Water upon it, till the Convulsive Motion of the Stomach ceases.

Pain in the Loins, &c. Pain in the Loins, Kidneys and Groin, with that of the Breasts, is eased by moderate bleeding.

Incontinence and difficulty of Urine, is occasioned by the Child's stretching the Womb, and pressing upon the Neck of the Bladder, if by the Sharpness and Acrimony
of

of the Urine the Passage is excoriated, I know nothing better than to defend the Parts by some cooling Ointment, such as *Nutritum*, or white Ointment camphorated; but if there be a total Suppression, or Stoppage of the Water, recourse must be had to a Surgeon, who may easily draw off the Urine, by an Instrument, without the least Note. Pain to the Woman; I have met with this Case twice, but not oftner in sixteen Years Practice.

Those Women who carry their Children low, are most subject to the Inconveniencies now mentioned; and they who carry them high, are often troubled with very dangerous Coughs; *to so many Evils is the Sex liable*. The Cough as I have said before (if a Rheumy one) may be helped by Opiates, or drinking plentifully of Coffee; but I am afraid the Difficulty of breathing will continue, (to such as carry their Children high) so long as the Lungs are incommoded, in the Action of Inspiration, by the Child's pressing upon them, and the *Diaphragm* or Midriff; so that such must have Patience, till the grand Cause is taken away.

It is very easy for any one (who has a tolerable Knowledge how the Circulation of Veins in the Blood is perform'd) to give a Reason why Women big with Child should have their Veins in the Thighs, and Legs, so swell'd; as also to account for the Pains in these Parts.

The Antients had very simple Notions about these Matters, and it would be tiresome both to the Reader and myself, to

D

mark

mark down their Reasonings on this Head : The *Varicous* Swellings of the Veins, are occasioned from the Check the Blood meets with, in passing along the *Vene Saphene* in the Legs, and the *Crural* in the Thighs ; by the Pressure of the Child (when it grows large) upon the *Iliac* Vessels. I have observ'd when some Women have carried the *Fetus* low down in the *Pelvis*, the Veins in the Extremities to be exceedingly tumified, and ready to burst at the *Valves*, or little thin Membranes in the Veins, which are admirably and mechanically contrived, to hinder any reflux of the Blood. It is remarked by some, that if a Woman be with Child of Twins, her Veins will be thus swelled.

The Cure. The Cure consists in keeping as much as possible, a Horizontal Posture, either in Bed, or upon a Couch ; or if the Woman be *Plethorick*, she may safely be let Blood ; but if she's poor, and obliged to work hard, then strict Bandage, with a Roller four Fingers broad, or laced Stockings are mostly of Service. The swell'd Veins ought not any of them to be opened, for no Relief will be found therefrom, but it may do a deal of Harm, seeing bleeding in the lower Extremities is always discouraged, if the Woman is with Child.

C H A P. VI.

Of the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

TH E menstrual Blood, which Nature ^{Piles.} design'd to purge off by the common and accustomed Passages, being stopped, (when a Woman is with Child) or whether it be that the *Fetus*, during the first Months, cannot deal with so much Blood as the Woman usually lost this Way, I will not determine; but partly for these Reasons, as well as the pressure of the Child upon the *Hemorrhoidal* Veins, Women are often afflicted with the Piles. It is true, the Sex is sometimes subject to this painful Disorder, altho' they are not with Child; but my Business is solely to treat of some Particularities incident to pregnant Women. Costiveness is likewise the Occasion of the Piles, so that when they proceed from this, as well indeed as from any other Cause, a little Lenitive Electuary, or the Decoction of Senna and Prunes, before prescribed against Costiveness, is recommended. And if the Woman may well bear it, she should be let Blood in the Arm, and keep herself in such a Posture that the Child may not press so strongly the Vessels of the *Rectum*, or straight Gut. The Piles are sometimes inwardly, sometimes outwardly, sometimes very little, or no Pain, at other Times intolerable. But the best Remedy, and one which I have often known to succeed, is common Balsam of Sulphur, Ointment of Ground Ivy, and Poplar Ointment, of each equal Parts, and

D 2

with

Of the Flux of the Menfes

with a small Bunch of soft Feathers tied together, anoint the Part well, within and without, with the Ointment pretty warm : Do this twice a Day, and let the Woman wear a warm double Cloth upon it.

Ointment
of Ground
Ivy.

The Ointment of Ground Ivy, is made by beating the green Herb well, with fresh Butter, in May, beat in as much of the Herb as you well can, then set it into a Cellar, and in a Month's Time it will be fit to boil up, and strain thro' a flannel Bag ; let it boil well before you strain it, otherwise the Juices of the Herb will be apt to make the Ointment corned, or in little Lumps.

Oil of
Eggs.

this in Efficacy, is Oil of Eggs, which is procured by boiling the Eggs very hard, and taking the Yolks from the Whites into an old Pan, and by stirring and bruising them with a Spatula, till they turn black ; you will find them yield a Fætid black Oil, which may be kept in a Bottle for Use.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Flux of the Menfes in Women with Child.

H*Ippocrates tells us in the 60th Aphorism of his 5th Book, Si mulieri utero gerenti Purgationes eant, impossibile est Fœtum esse sanum, that is, if a Woman with Child have her Menfes, it is impossible the Fœtus should be in Health. But this Aphorism ought not to be explained in a strict Sense, seeing there are sanguine Women, who have their Menstrua regularly the first four Months, nay, even till the*

the sixth Month, yet nevertheless, bring forth healthy Children. I fancy, it ought to be understood of those Women who have periodical and great Losses of Blood; and in such Case, I cannot say but I have known several Women, as well as Children, perish. Some I believe really for Want of proper Attendance and Advice, they not being able, or (if so) not willing to be at any Charge, but submitted themselves to Providence.

I must not in this Place forbear to name the Omnipotent and All-wise Creator's Handy-work, in guarding the poor helpless Infant, from being destroyed by the Redundancy of Blood in sanguine Women: And it is not only in this, but in every other of his Works, (so far as human Reason can penetrate) there appears Wonder and Delight. To proceed then, I say, those Women who are *Plethoric*, and of a sanguine Constitution, often part with the Blood which is over and above the Child's Nourishment; yet not as is commonly supposed from the Blood-Vessels, at the Fund, or Bottom of the Womb; for those are stopped by the *Placenta*, and the *Matrix's* being entirely closed: But from two Ramifications which provident and thoughtful Nature, for the Preservation of the *Individual*, has destined for this Use. These Ramifications or Branches, arise from the Spermatie Vessels, which, besides those they send to the *Ovarium*, and other Parts adjacent, before they reach the Fund of the Womb, divide on each Side into two pretty large Branches, of which one spreads its self over the Bottom of the

Of the Flux of the *Menses*

Womb, by which flow off the *Menses*, before a Woman is with Child. The other Branch does not touch the Bottom of the Womb, but running along the Body of it, terminates upon the Side of the internal Orifice, by the Help of which, the *Menses* Women are discharged, in the Time of Pregnancy, with Child, without incommoding the Infant in the Womb.

There are other Blood-Vessels, which facilitate the Discharge of the super-abundant Nourishment, arising from Branches of the *Hypogastrick*, and terminate near the *Spermatic Vessels*, just mentioned.

Note.

When the pregnant Woman parts with Blood, by the *Vagina*, great Care must be taken to observe from whence it comes, and in what Manner; for Example, whether it be a periodical and menstrual Discharge, or a real Loss of Blood, commonly called Flooding.

If you introduce the Finger, and find the internal Orifice closely shut, you may conclude it does not come from the Vessels at the Bottom of the Womb; as also, if the Blood flow without Pain, and only in a small Quantity.

I cannot say but I am of Opinion that the Discharge of Blood now spoken of, may be beneficial both to the Mother and Child, provided, as I said before, it keep within Bounds; for otherwise while the *Fœtus* is in *Embryo*, and very small, it would be suffocated and drowned with the superfluous Blood, (if the Woman be not often bled in the Arm) Nature is most certainly the best Guide: Yet I think

think it might prevent a great many Mis-Toplevent
carriages, if, especially those Women who Miscarria-
are accustomed to have a copious and perio- ges.
dical Flux of the *Menses*, were let Blood
once a Month for the three first Months, to
the Quantity of half a Pint at each Time;
for thereby the Vessels would not be so tur-
gid, nor the Blood strive so strongly to escape,
and drive the *Placenta* from the Bottom of
the Womb, whilst yet it is scarcely adherent,
an Accident which is certain Death to the
Child, if not to the Mother.

If a Woman with Child be in danger of
Miscarriage, from a Flux of Blood from the
Bottom of the Womb, (than which nothing
can be more dangerous) she should be let
Blood immediately, and lye in Bed as much
as possible, with her Head in a low Posture;
she must likewise shun eating or drinking
any Thing which may heat her Blood, and
of all the Passions she must avoid the *Cho-
leric*, she should not fret at any Thing, but
strive by the Assistance of her hily Ac-
quaintance to be chearful and merry, with-
out straining to laugh; *nor should she in
any wise suffer the Embraces of her Hus-
band.*

I have had a great many Cases of this Na-
ture under my Care, and I am confident
that I have a Medicine will stay this dan-
gerous Evacuation, if the *Placenta* be not
very much broke loose from the Womb.
And as I resolved at first, not to keep any
thing a Secret, neither in telling the Reader
what Medicines I make use of to pregnant
Women, nor my Manner of Delivering them,
D 4, without

Of the Flux of the Menfes

without Instruments of any Shape or Kind, so I hope to continue in the same Mind, thro' the Whole of this Work.

The Composition is in Pills, but they may be bruised in a Spoon at Pleasure; for if they have been long formed, they become so hard as sometimes to pass thro' the Stomach and Bowels whole, and unaltered; this they will do if the Woman be troubled with a Looseness, but the Inconvenience is remedied, by bruising them with your Finger in a Spoon, or small Glass, and they are thus prepared.

Excellent
Pills.

Take Nutmeg and best Dragons Blood, each two Drachms; Colcothar, or rather Sweet Earth of Vitriol, three Scruples; Oil of Nutmegs and Cinnamon, of each five Drops; Opium cleansed, one Scruple; and with a very little Syrup of dry'd Roses, mix and make a Mass, which may be formed into Pills about the Bigness of white Pease.

They may be taken two at a Time, every 24 Hours, or oftner, if necessity require, in a Glass of small Cordial Water, such as black Cherry, or the like; tho' to some this may seem a simple Medicine, yet I could speak a great deal in just Commendation of every and each Ingredient; but as I choose to write intelligibly to Midwives, I at this Time desire to be excused.

They are likewise excellent in stopping Fluxes of the Belly, and cure those excruciating griping Pains, which usually attend such Disorders, in an Hour's Time: There is a great deal of fulsome Nonsense writ about the Danger of stopping Loosenesses;
it

it really looks as if such Authors never thought themselves well, unless hanging over a Close Stool: I own there are critical Discharges this way, which carry off several Distempers; but where I have known one die of being Costive, I remember fifty lose their Lives by violent Fluxes, who have been in other Hands, and not made use of these Pills. If the Bowels be Sound, they seldom fail of doing good; but if they do not stop the Looseness, or Flux of Blood, there is little Hopes of Life. Next in Virtue to these Pills, I really believe, is *Eaton's Balsamic Styptic*, as sold by Patent, which (tho' the very Title be a Contradiction) is an excellent Remedy for stopping Blood, &c. It is a *Chalybate*, suspended in a *Spirituuous Menstruum*; I have try'd it often, but the Pills will do, where the Drops fail; and that for very good Reason, because the Opium in them procures Sleep, and thereby all the Muscular Flesh is relaxed, the Hurry of Spirits quieted, and the Blood-Vessels more free from pressure; then the *Colcothar*, or Earth of Vitriol, acting as an Astringent, stops the Blood, or other Flux: Any Person may easily observe how vitriolick Substances act upon the Blood; if they take a Piece of blue, or green Vitriol, and rub it upon a bleeding Wound, they will perceive the very Blood to become curdled, or thickned, by the Vitriol; which (common Reason must tell every one) will curb the Blood's Rapidity.

C H A P. VIII.

Of Flooding.

Flooding.

THERE is a great deal of Difference between a Flux of Blood from the Bottom of the Womb, when a Woman is pregnant, and a menstrual Flux from the Vessels before described; for the latter is periodical, and flows off by degrees (and without much Pain) from the Neck of the Womb, or near its internal Orifice. But the other is a great Flux of Blood from the Fund of the *Uterus*, occasioned by the *Placenta's* being broke loose. This Discharge is violent, in Comparison of the other; for it happens on a sudden, and the Blood comes away in great Abundance; being sometimes in large coagulated grumous Clots, and continues for the most Part, without interruption, unless some of the grumous Blood for a While, stop the internal Orifice; but so soon as that gets Vent, the Blood begins again to flow away, as fast as before, and comes in Pushes, (as the Women term it.) If this be the Case, and that the Woman be not too far gone with Child, bleeding, a proper Posture, and the Use of the Pills before prescribed for stopping Blood, may be of Service; but if this Method fail, and that the Blood flows away in great Abundance, the Woman must be delivered, before her Blood and Spirits be too far spent, whether she be at her full Time or no; for if the *Placenta* be loose from the Bottom of the Womb, the Vessels will continue to suffer the

the Discharge, so long as any thing of Substance is contained in the Womb, but so soon as the Cause is removed, the Effect ceases, and the Matrix, or Womb, contracting itself, stops the Blood Vessels, which were before continued to the *Placenta*, and from whence this Flux issued. A good Remark.

This Loss of Blood is occasioned very often from the Circumvolution of the Navel-String about the Child's Neck; for when the Infant grows large, and stirs much, the *Placenta* is plucked off from the Bottom of the Womb, either in Part, or in all. I do not lay it down as a general Rule, to deliver the Woman immediately in this Case; for I have known some who have had such *Fluxes*, and even large Clots of Blood come away, for some Weeks, yet, notwithstanding, the Woman has gone to her full Time: No, I would be understood, that when all possible Means to stop the Blood fail, and that the Woman is in Danger of Life from such Loss and Expence of Spirits, then to deliver her, while she has some Strength remaining; and this, whether she has Pains of Labour or not.

If, in the Case recited, you introduce your Finger, and find the internal Orifice pretty much dilated and open, it is a sure Sign the Blood comes away from the Bottom of the Womb; and if the Membranes which contain the Waters, or any Part of the Child is felt, you may fully expect a Miscarriage, and that in a little Time. When the poor Woman is in this desperate Condition, one is obliged, as I said before, to deliver her

Of Flooding:

very speedily, otherwise, *Extremam fundet cum sanguine vocem*, she will part with her last Breath and the Blood together. *Hippocrates*, in his 56th Aphorism of his 5th Book, tells us, *In Fluxu muliebri si convulsio et animi defectus advenerit, malum*; If, on a Flux of Blood in a Woman, there happen Convulsions and swooning Fits, it is a bad Sign. I have said, that a Woman, in this deplorable Condition, should be delivered immediately, and that the Midwife must not wait for Labour Pains; the Blood which flows continually will soften and lubricate the Parts sufficiently; so there is no more to be done, but to introduce the Fingers, then the Hand, into the Womb; and if the Membranes, which contain the Waters, be not yet broke, they may with Ease be torn; and in this Case, whatever Part of the Child presents itself first, although it be the Head, yet you must (if it be not too far advanced) search the Feet, and compleat the Extraction, observing, as you draw the Child away, to keep its Face to the Back-Bone of the Mother; and if the Chin stop a little at the *Os Coxæ* (which are four little Bones of the Rump) you must thrust up the Finger of the other Hand, and putting it into the Child's Mouth, perfect the Work; and afterwards cleanse the Womb of all the grumous Blood, if there be any remaining; for, as I said before, the Woman will continue to flood, so long as there is any Substance contained in the Womb, when the *Placenta* is loose from its Bottom.

It is a very common Question amongst Men-Midwives, (as I have been told) to ask the Husband, Whether he desires his Wife's or Child's Life should be preserved? for that the Case is so desperate, one or both must perish in the Time of Delivery: I can hardly think any Woman so easy of Belief, as to give Credit to a Man's Judgment, who strives thus to impose upon her Understanding; though I confess I myself have known several Instances in Physick, where some of my Acquaintance have been guilty of imposing upon the weak Faith of their Patients, by perswading them into Distempers they, or even any of their Generation, were never subject to, and by such Means get an Opportunity to prescribe Courses of Physick, only to enrich themselves and the Apothecaries, who frequently recommend them. This is a sordid and base Practice, although nothing is more common; and I do sincerely declare, that during seventeen Years, (in which I have had a considerable deal of Business in Physick, though in a poor Country) I might have prescribed a Pound where I have not prescribed an Ounce of any Medicine; and really I have often lost Patients, by telling them they were not in any Danger, and that they had no Occasion for Medicines. I could proceed, and tell my Readers the juggling Tricks practised between some Physicians and their Friends the Apothecaries, but that it is foreign to this Work; therefore, to return to my Purpose,

I do not think there can happen a Case, wherein Necessity requires a Midwife should
run

Of Flooding.

run the Hazard of the Child's Life in Time of Delivery, besides this of a violent Flooding. Monsieur *Mauriceau* tells us a terrible and lamentable Story, saying, That at the Time he writ the Account, his Ink seem'd Blood to him, because of the Loss he sustained by the Death of one and all his Sisters in this Way, for want of being delivered while she had Strength. The Midwife's telling the Company that proper Pains would come on soon, and his being from Home at the Time his Sister was in Labour, he believes, kept the poor Creature so long in Suspence, that he was only called upon when she was near expiring: And although a very famous Man-Midwife had been sent for three Hours before him, who went away telling the Company she was a dead Woman, during which Time she still continued to Flood excessively; yet he delivered her of a living Child, which had the Benefit of Baptism, though his Sister was so far spent, that she could not recover her Strength from the Loss of so much Blood, but died fainting; which he, as well as all the World, must believe might have been prevented, if the Midwife, or the Surgeon, who came first, had understood their Business.

This *Flooding* was occasioned from a Fall his Sister got upon her Knees, within about three Weeks of her Time, which, no doubt, had plucked the *Placenta* from the Bottom of the Womb, therefore the *Case* required a speedy Delivery. He believes (without aggravating Matters) that his Sister lost more than twenty Porringers of Blood, four

or

or five of which would have been sufficient to have kept her alive, till she might have recruited, because she was a young and healthy Woman.

It is a damnable piece of Policy in some, to shun all dangerous Cases, rather than hazard their Reputation (as they call it) by doing what is in Conscience required of them; and he is a Man of a mean and fordid Soul, who fears the Censure of the Vulgar, when his Practice is founded on right Reason and Experience.

If Monsieur *Mauriceau* was wrong in any thing in the last Case quoted, it was in being dilatory himself, when he came to his Sister in the piteous Condition he relates; for he says he was an Hour and half sending for one Surgeon or other of his Acquaintance to assist him, because he could not take Courage to lay her, seeing she was his Sister. He likewise tells us, he finished the Operation in the same Time that one might leisurely count an Hundred, and delivered her, in a Manner, without Pain, although she was very sensible of bringing the Child away by the Feet. But as to his delivering her without Pain, I do not agree with him; for I know that where the Woman floods in Abundance, she is mostly troubled with swooning faintish Fits, which stifle her Complaints, and hinder the usual Cries. In fine, I say, with relation to this so common Case, that where the Blood (by the Signs before spoken of) flows in Abundance from the Bottom of the Womb, and without ceasing, then the Woman must be delivered, whether

Note.

ther she be at her full Time, or not. I was once called to a poor Woman, who had Flooded for six Weeks very much: I delivered her of a dead Child, and she seemingly recovered; but whether want of proper Nourishment, or the Coldness of the Room, which was a Clay Floor, and no Fire-Place, occasioned her Death, I cannot say; but she died about three Days after her Delivery, of a violent Fever, from taking Cold, as I suppose.

I delivered another, in the like Circumstances, in *Hilton*, near *Wigan*, of a living Child, which is not very common, when the Woman has Flooded so long together. The Child lived three Days, and the Mother a Week; and I really am of Opinion, that if I had been sent for three Weeks sooner, both these Women might yet have been alive.

I hope none will argue like the *Predestinarians*, and say, If a Woman's Time be come, she must die, and all human Skill is vain; 'tis Folly and Madness to imagine that God will not bless and prosper all lawful Proceedings on this, as well as any other Occasion.

I have practised *Physick*, *Surgery*, and *Midwifery*, above sixteen Years, in and near *Lancaster*, and have been very often imploy'd on the last Occasion, as well as had my Share of the other two; but not above four or five Times, where the Persons sent for me alone, without a Woman to assist them; the Cases, where I have been concerned, having baffled one, two, nay, sometimes three Midwives, before I was sent for: So
much

much Modesty are the Women often, to their Prejudice, endowed with.

I remember a Case, about two Years ago, A Case. which happen'd at *Preston*, about twenty Miles from me, which was this. A Gentlewoman who was in Labour, and could not be deliver'd by her Midwife, sent for a Practitioner there, who, I suppose, was then like a young *Physician*, just come from the College, with his Head brim-full of the *Theory*, prescribing *hab-nab* at random, thinking there is nothing more to do than, like a Juggler, to pronounce *Hey Presto*, be gone, and the Distemper is to vanish in the twinkling of an Eye: I say, this young Blade having read something about extracting Children by the Feet, set to Work, got hold of the poor unfortunate Child by the Feet, but being in too great Haste, pull'd away the Body, and left the Head behind in the Womb, which Nature (before I got there) eased the poor Woman of. This was a most sad Affair, for she must flood while the Head of the Infant remained, because the *Placenta* would be loosed in extracting the other Part of the Child; and I wonder that a Man, much more than I should do at a Midwife, for being guilty of this grand Mistake. Indeed if the Child had been putrified, as I have seen some, one, perchance, might have play'd such a Trick; but as the Child was living the Day of the Delivery, there is not the least Excuse.

To recruit the Blood of those Women To recruit who Flood in the Manner described, I think the Blood, *Hippocrates's* eleventh Aphorism of his second

cond Book ought to be followed; he says, *Facilius est potu refici quam cibo*, one is sooner refreshed and nourished by Drinking than Eating; forasmuch as Liquids are distributed to the Parts sooner, and with more Ease to the Stomach, than Solids. For Example; burnt Claret and Cinnamon, drunk in a moderate Quantity, and a Toast of Manchet Bread dipp'd in warm Wine, with Nutmeg grated upon it, is profitable: But above all, the Astringent Pills, before prescribed, are to be administer'd after Delivery, two at a Time, twenty four Hours between; and I never found the Woman recover, if four Pills fail'd; and, as I said before, if these Pills do not immediately stop a Flux of Blood from any Part of the Body, as well as this I am treating of, there is little Hopes of Life.

To hinder
Faintish-
ness.

To hinder Faintishness, Spirit of Sal Armoniac, Sal Volatile, or Hungary Water, is proper for the Woman to smell to; but she must not take any Volatile Spirits inwardly at these Times. *Galen*, an antient but celebrated Physician, pretends to stop Fluxes of Blood from the Matrix, by so simple an Application as the Injection of Plantain Water; and tells us a Story of a Person cured by this Method, when all other Means fail'd. But *Galen* was accounted wise at a Time when neither the *Mathematicks*, nor the Circulation of the Blood were dreamt of, or the Force and Energy of Medicine at all considered. *Podalirius* and *Machaon* were two famous Physicians at the Siege of *Troy*, though giving a Purge, drawing a Tooth, cutting

cutting a Corn, or curing what's commonly call'd a green, or recent Wound, might be the Extent of their Skill. Now a better Reasoning is introduced, Plantain Water is accounted of no more Virtue than Pump-Water, therefore can have no hand in stopping Blood; and what Nature brings about to the Patient's Benefit, is too often, thro' Ignorance, ascribed to a blundering Physician, skill'd in nothing, but imposing his Non-sense upon the Unlearned.

C H A P. IX.

Of the Unweildiness, Relaxation, or falling down of the Womb.

A Great many Women with Child are sensible of an extraordinary Weight, about the Bottom of their Bellies, as well from the Suppression of the Menfes, as from the *Fœtus* in the Womb. I would make a Distinction between a Relaxation of the *Matrix*, and a falling down of the Womb to such a Degree, that its internal Orifice appears at the Entrance of the *Labia Pudenda*, or *Vagina*: I call the Womb relaxed, when it only descends a little Way into the Vagina, which Disorder happens frequently to Women with Child, who have borne several Children; and may be felt by the Midwife's Finger, when introduced into the Vagina, where she will easily feel the Womb's internal Orifice: Some Authors observe (tho' for my part I never knew such a Thing happen) that the Womb in some Women has been so relaxed, that it was a Hindrance

Of the Unweildiness, Relaxation,

drance to Coition. But it never falls out that Women big with Child, have a *Procidencia Uteri*, or that the Womb falls down so low as the *Labia Pudenda*, because the Child when it becomes pretty big, stretches it to such a Degree, that it cannot possibly fall down so far: Nevertheless, as I have said before, it is a common, and troublesome Disorder amongst Women, when they are with Child, if they have borne Children; and the more liable are they to Complaints of this Nature, by as much as their Births have been difficult. I have often taken Notice that those Women who have complained to me of a coming down of their Child-bed, (as they term it) were of a loose Texture, their muscular Flesh being soft and flabby; therefore such Medicines as brace the Solids, must be serviceable in these Disorders. This Descent of the Matrix, is often caused from a Relaxation of the *Ligamenta Rotunda*, or round Ligaments, which hold up the Womb, on either Side, towards the Loins; and this Relaxation may be brought about by a Fall, when a Woman is with Child: but, I believe, it mostly proceeds from the Woman's being subject to the *Fluor albus*, vulgarly called the Whites: The Symptoms of this Disorder, are an Uneasiness in Walking, a kind of dull aking Pain about the Haunches, Groin, and Thighs; as likewise a Difficulty in making Water, and going to Stool.

From whatever Cause the Descent of the Matrix proceeds, it is best the Woman keep as much as possible to her Bed, and lie with
her

her Head pretty low ; but if she's obliged to stir much, a Pessary made of Corkwood, covered with soft Linnen, and dipped over in warm Gum-Mastic and Frankincense, is the most proper Help.

The Form of Pessaries are different, some The Form being contrived in the Shape of an Egg, of a Pessary without any Cavity, or Hole through; others ^{ry} obtusely Triangular and Quadrangular; but those I use, I make them from a pretty large Piece of Corkwood, cut Oval, almost as big as the Ball of one's Hand; in the Middle, I cut a Hole, a Person may put three Fingers through, and then round off all the sharp Edges, paring the Sides smooth, so that when the Wood is ready for covering, it is about the Thickness of one's Thumb, all round; after this, I paste small long pieces of soft Linnen round it, and advancing regularly, till I have covered it all over, (observing every round to pass the End thro' the Hole, that it may be kept open) I then sew the Pieces of Linnen all along their Edges with a Needle and soft Thread, and dip it over in warm Mastic, Frankincense, and Bees-Wax, equal Quantities melted together: This, in my Opinion, is the most commodious Pessary, for Women with Child, as well as those who are not; and yet have the falling down of the Womb; for the Hole in the Middle, suffers the Menfes or other Discharges to pass thro', and the Flavour of the Gums comforts and strengthens the Womb; the Mixture is also of a proper Consistence; for if it were softer,
the

the Warmth of the Part, would too soon dissolve and wash it off the Linnen.

The Manner of introducing them, is, by putting them up End-ways, into the Vagina, and when above the Bones of the *Pubis*, turn the Pessary, with its Hole answering the internal Orifice of the Womb: They may, and really ought, to be taken out every Night, and washed in moderately warm Water; and when the Gums are wasted, you may dip the Pessary anew.

Difficulty
of Urine.

If the Woman is troubled with Difficulty of Urine, she must hold up her Burden with both her Hands, and lean a little Forwards, that the Child may not press so strongly against the Neck of the Bladder, while she makes Water; and if the Urine excoriate, or occasion smarting, Ointment of *Nutritum*, or white Ointment, may be applied warm, by a Feather, &c. *M. Mauriceau*, says, the Food of such Women ought rather to be roasted than boiled, and that they shou'd not go about hard laced.

The Midwife must, above all things, take Care in Delivering such Women, that she keep the internal Orifice of the Womb back, with her Fingers, upon every painful Throw, least, as I once knew it happen, (to an ignorant, tho' pretending Practitioner in this Art) the Womb be turn'd almost inside out.

C H A P. X.

Of the Dropsy of the Matrix.

IT is no uncommon Thing for Women to believe themselves effectually with Child for several Months, yet, in the End, there happens only a copious Discharge of Water, of different Colours, from the Womb, or sometimes it proves nothing but Wind. In the Cavity of the Womb (its internal Orifice being close shut) there is often such a Quantity of Waters gather'd, that the whole *Abdomen* resembles an *Ascites*. It is a Distemper hard to be known, by reason of the deceitful Signs of Gravitation.

“ The Cure consists in a Relaxation of the internal Orifice, by Fomentations, Vapours, and the giving Uterine Medicines.” Thus far Professor *Boerrhaave*; but as to that Part, where he says it is hard to be known, I don't agree with him, for it is very easily known by a skilful Man-Midwife; although he might be mistaken, as not being so conversant with Women's Bellies, as a great many People are; therefore, of Consequence, his Opinion was the more failable.

Etmuller, the famous *Leipsick* Professor, says, “ That the Dropsy of the Womb is a Tumour of it, which deceives Women so, that they think themselves with Child, and that it consists of a great Quantity of limpid Water, seldom of a Saffron Colour: Sometimes the Dropsy is join'd with a true Conception, which he says he had
“ seen,”

Of the Dropsy of the Matrix.

“ seen,” though I must own I never did. And as to the Woman’s Case, lately in the News Papers, who (it was said) had been tapp’d for an *Ascites* four or five Times, and from seven to thirteen Gallons of Water taken off each Time she was tapp’d, and that she bore a Child between each Operation, I believe a mere Bam and Invention, such as the pretended *Occulist T-yl-r* often amuses the Vulgar with; but this Gentleman’s Knowledge I am about to set in a much clearer Light than he seems to have done himself, (although he has taken a deal of Pains about it) in my Notes upon *M. Maitrejan’s Treatise upon the Eyes*, which invaluable Book I am now transcribing, and hope, in a short Time, to publish. *Et-muller*, whom I just quoted, goes on, and says that, “ those who are seized with a “ Dropsy of the Womb, after Conception, “ the *Fœtus*, after some Months, is thrown “ out by Miscarriage, and that after the “ Flux of Water, the Women die.”

But I have known several Women live after a copious Discharge of Water from the Womb; yet I can’t say such ever bore Children afterwards: But I have found they will bring forth after a great Discharge of Wind.

This Distemper, as I have said before, has often cheated a great many Physicians, Surgeons, and Midwives, as well as the Woman herself. *Fernelius*, the famous Physician to *Henry the Second of France*, a Man who was well skill’d in Women’s Disorders, as appears by his having prescribed Means

to

to make *Mary de Medicis* fruitful, with Success, those Pieces he has with deep Thought and Elegance of Style composed, are likewise sufficient Testimonies of his great Abilities. He tells us, in his Fifteenth Chapter of his sixth Book of *Pathology*, "That he knew a Woman, at the usual Time of her Purgations, void by the Neck of the Womb six or seven pretty large Basons of hot Citron-coloured Water; after which, her Menfes began immediately to flow according to the Order of Nature: And that the Month following there was a second Discharge, in like Manner; but what is most remarkable, having cured her of this Indisposition, she bore a Child full of Life and Vigour about a Year afterwards. *Hippocrates* tells us, in his Book *De aer. aq; & Loc.* that drinking bad Waters (such as proceed from Snow, melted upon the Mountains) contributes a great deal towards bringing on this Distemper."

Sometimes these Waters are contained in Membranes, or Skins, and then they are all discharged so soon as the Neck of the Womb opens. But if the Dropsy proceeds from corrupted Semen, the Waters are mostly contained in Membranes, and remain in the Womb almost as long as a living Child. It is this last kind which so often deceives Women, and makes them believe themselves with Child; but if it happens that the Water remains above the common Term of going with Child, then the Woman loses all Hopes, and the longer this Disorder

continues, the greater Danger is she liable to.

A great many Histories are related, (and from reputable Authors) of prodigious Quantities of Water discharged from the Matrix; particularly *Schenkius*, in his fourth Book of Observations, mentions a great many odd Cases of this Nature; and amongst the rest he tells us of a Woman whose Womb, on Dissection, was found so prodigiously tumified with Water, that he believed it would contain a Child of ten Years old. He also tells us, in the same Place, of Dropsies of the Womb, caused by a Quantity of *Hydatides*, or little Bladders full of Water, separate one from another. Barren Women are more subject to a Dropsy of the Matrix than those who have had Children, and the internal Orifice or Mouth of the Womb is commonly less open, and thinner than Others.

I do not say, but a Woman with Child, may likewise have a Dropsy of the Womb, or something very like it; for I have often known, at least three Pints of Water discharged, two Months before Delivery; and it is plain, these Waters must be without the Membranes which contains the *Fetus*, &c. for Reasons too obvious to mention; when this happens, the Child is generally weaker than ordinary, by reason these Waters extinguish the natural Heat of the Part. But I can relate a Case of my own Knowledge, which
 A Case. happen'd to the third Woman I delivered. It is about fourteen Years ago, I was sent for to *Eccles*, near *Manchester*; when I came to the Woman, I found she counted herself

herself only three Months gone with Child, tho' she had that Day voided by the Womb more than two Quarts of Water; and great Pain in the Belly, for three Days; yet this Woman was delivered by me, at nine Months End, of a hail living Boy.

I cannot say there is any thing more to be used (if the Waters be along with the *Fætus*, and yet on the Outside the Membranes) but Patience till the Woman be brought to Bed; but in others, whatsoever provokes the Terms. For Example, Chalybate Medicines and Mineral Waters, such as that from *Spa*, in *Germany*, *Pyrmont*, and such like, are most proper; and some, particularly *Ettmuller*, commends sulphurous Baths, *Elaterium* with *Merc. Dulc. &c.*

Women with Child are very often subject to the Jaundice, not from the Causes commonly producing that Distemper, but from the Burdens pressing upon the Glands of the Liver, and *Ductus choleodochus*, which forces the Bile into the Habit of the Body, instead of suffering it to pass in a sufficient Quantity along that Pipe to mix with the Chyle, in its Passage through the Guts call'd *Duodenum* and *Jejunium*. The Use of the Bile, or Gall, being to sheath or blunt the Acids of the Chyle, by reason those Acids are so intangled with its Sulphurs, that it cannot be sufficiently diluted by the Pancreatic Juice, in order to enter the Lacteal Vessels: This Hypothesis is plainly proved by Demonstration; for of the great Quantity of Acid Salts, which are found amongst the Aliments in the Stomach,

Of the Dropsy of the Matrix.

there never could be found any in the *Analysis* of the Chyle, after it had passed the *Duodenum*; and because some Chyle is still passing thro' the *Duodenum*, therefore it is necessary that the Bile likewise should be continually poured into it from the Hepatick Duct; and a greater Quantity of Aliment, requiring a greater Quantity of Bile, therefore as the Stomach is more or less distended with Food, it presses out of the Gall Bladder, a sufficient Quantity of Gall, to be mixed with the *Chyle* in the Guts. Thus may all the various Operations of the whole Animal Machine, be made plain, even to a Demonstration, without having recourse to that subtle, tho' ignorant, Subterfuge of *occult Qualities*. And I esteem a Person who practises Physick (without a thorough Knowledge of the Mathematicks) a mere Empirick, or a Practiser upon *hear-say* only. Really Medicine was very near in the Hands of such Experimenters before *Hippocrates*, but that Prince of Physick added Reason to Experience, and taught us the Advantages of Theory; notwithstanding which, latter Ages are much degenerated into Empiricism, and to one regular knowing Physician; (such is the Defect of our Laws, at present, in this respect) there are fifty that practise who are mere *Empiricks*.

From the Womb's being distended by the *Fœtus*, and also from the Disorders of the Chyle, the Nerves are likewise affected, and the whole System brought into Convulsions; which admit of little or nothing to be done by

by way of Medicine ; but is best remedied by contributing to the Ease, and gratifying all the craving Desires of the Mother. But the worst Mischief, is often from a Lodgement of some disagreeable Matter upon the Glands at the Fund of the Uterus, whereby they are apt to cancerate : So that if any thing be proper in these Cases, it must be such Things, as by their deterfive Quality open those Glands, and by degrees wear away the obstructed Humours. Yet no one ought rashly and inconsiderately to use Medicines, especially such as are with Child : for tho' nothing can be more true, than that *Diseases are cured by their Contraries*, yet how to find out those Contraries is the nicety, and known (as I just now said) hardly to one in fifty ; notwithstanding, a great many rub on in a common stile Way, without being able to give any Reason for warranting of their Practice ; except such as is enough to make a regular Physician smile, and puzzle the vulgar part of Mankind with learned Obscurity.

C H A P. XI.

Of Oedematous Swellings of the Labia Pudenda.

TH E Matrix is oftentimes so full of Humours, that it discharges some even so far at the *Labia Pudenda*, which are sometimes so tumified, that they are a great Hindrance to Women in walking. It is often observed, that those Women who are with Child of Twins, are very

E 3

subject

Of Oedematous Swellings

subject to this Indisposition, towards the latter End of their Reckoning; and that they have their Legs very much swelled about that Time: This Swelling is of a lucid Transparency, much like a *Hydrocele*, or Water Rupture. There is not much Danger in the Disorder; but if the Swelling proceeds from an Inflammation of these Parts, accompanied with a Fever, in such Case the Woman commonly dies about two or three Days after her Delivery. I have several Times found *Hypocrates's* Words true; in his 43^d *Aphorism* of his 5th Book, he says, *Si mulieri Pregnanti fiat in utero Erysipelas, lethale est*, If an Erysipelas, that is to say, an Inflammation of the Womb, happen to a Woman with Child, it is mortal.

I have known some Women troubled with *Varices*, or swell'd Veins, upon the *Labia Pudenda*, which made the Tumour very unequal, and occasioned intolerable itching Pain; this Accident happens to sanguine Women, so that bleeding is the best, if not the only Remedy: Lenitive, easy Purges, now and then may likewise be necessary, and a cooling Regimen should strictly be observed. Some Women have only one of the *Labia* swelled, and often take it for a Rupture, tho' it has no Communication with the Groin. The Tumour is sometimes without Pain, and often comes to Suppuration. Cataplasms prepared from boiled Mallow-Leaves, Fœnugreek, and Linseed, squeeze the Water well out, after boiling, and beat up with the Herb and Seed a pretty Quantity of Ointment of *Dialthea* and *Martiatum*;

sum; apply it upon a double Rag, very thick spread, and warm; and when it grows dry and brittle, apply fresh, till the Tumour suppurate, or disperse. If it suppurate, you need only apply a little warm Basilicon upon Lint, over the Wound, and the Cataplasm over all, till 'tis well. " *M. Mauriceau*, tells us a remarkable Story of " a Woman in the Palace of *Orleans*, of sixty " Years of Age, who had one of those Tu- " mours from her 25th Year, till that time, " when she observed it grew painful, and ap- " plied herself to *Mons. Morel, M. Le Clerc*, " and himself, who agreed to open the Swel- " ling; which done, the Woman was cured, " tho' she never durst meddle with it till " that time, always judging it a Rupture."

C H A P. XII.

Of the *Lues Venerea* in Pregnant Women.

THIS being a Distemper which any modest Woman may receive from a vicious Husband, obliges me to take Notice of it, albeit it is not properly num-bered amongst the Distempers incident to Women with Child.

I have seen a great many Children born (while I assisted at the Chamber of Mid-wifery, at the *Hostel de Dieu* at *Paris*) with most, or all their Skin flead off, by the Heat and Malignity of this Distemper; and I have salivated several Women in the *Venerereal Lues*, when big with Child, without any bad Consequences; the last was seven

Months gone in her Pregnancy, and I had both her and her Husband in a Salivation for the *French Pox* at a Time. The Reason I could not defer the Cure of the Woman till she was delivered, was, because the Distemper was in its last Stage, and threatned a *Caries* of the *Cranium*, &c. They were cured, and no Mark of the Pox left, when the Child was born: It is now four Years ago, and the Infant is very healthful and well; and I really think it is easier to cure the Child, when in the Womb than afterwards; because it cannot take Medicines inwardly, which would be of the greatest Efficacy; nor can any thing be safely done by way of Unction, to a Child so young. It is true, every thing which is mixed with, and is specifically heavier than the Blood, must by the known Laws of Nature provoke the *Menses*. But if the Woman be in skilful Hands, she's safe enough under a Course of Mercurials, either inwardly, or outwardly applied. I was surprized when the Child I have just spoken of was born, and that I observed the Placenta (tho' of a soft Constructure, and consequently the more susceptible of impression) firm and florid.

Fabricius Hildanus makes mention of a pregnant Woman, which he cured of the Pox when she had a Child sucking upon her Breast, that was very ill of the Distemper, and boasts that he cured three under one Application.

C H A P. XIII.

Of Abortion, or Miscarriage, and its Causes.

I Hope I need not enter into the needless Distinctions (made by most Authors of note) with relation to Abortion: As that in the first Week, if the Semen come away, it is term'd an *Effluxion*; and from the End of the first, to the End of the second Month, it is called *Expulsion*. But when the *Fœtus* is formed, and may truly be said to have Life, then 'tis called an *Abortion*, or Miscarriage; yet after the seventh Month, Authors do not agree what to call it, if the Child is born before the limited Time.

I say, an Abortion is an imperfect, and unnatural issuing of the Child forth of the Womb, before the proper Term appointed, which is the Reason why Children are often Stillborn, (as 'tis called) or die a little while after the Birth.

We may say in General, that all acute Distempers, which befall Women with Child, occasion Miscarriages; for by such the *Fœtus* very often is destroyed, and if so, (excepting in some extraordinary Cases) it cannot remain long in the Womb. *Hippocrates* in his thirteenth *Aphorism* of his 5th Book says, *Mulierem gravidam morbo quopiam acuto corripi, letale*; nay, even intermitting Fevers will sometimes occasion Abortion. The particular Causes of it are, all those Accidents taken Notice of in the

Of Abortion, or Miscarriage,

precedent Chapters, viz. strong and frequent Vomitings, Pain in the Reins, Bilious Cholicks, Gripping of the Guts, Strangury, or Suppression of Urine from whatsoever Cause, as violent and laborious Coughs, Fluxes of the Belly, and all violent Agitations of the Matrix are dangerous. *Hippocrates* tells us, in his 27th Aphorism of his 5th Book, *Mulieri utero gerenti si Tenesmus supervenerit, facit abortum*; If a Woman with Child have a *Tenesmus*, (or frequent Desire of going to Stool) it will cause Abortion. Great and sudden Noise will likewise do it. But above all, the breaking loose of the *Placenta* from the bottom of the Womb is the most to be feared. Frequent *Coition*, towards the latter End of the Woman's Time, may likewise occasion Miscarriage. It would be endless to enumerate all the Accidents which bring about untimely Births.

If a Woman miscarries, and that she hath not suffer'd by any of these Accidents, *Hippocrates* assures us, in the 45th Aphorism of his 5th Book, *Quæ vero mediocriter corpulentæ abortum faciunt secundo Mense aut tertio, sine occasione manifesta, ijs acetabula uteri muco plena sunt, sed abrumpuntur*, Women who are well made, (or not very fat) if they miscarry in the second or third Month, without manifest Cause, it is because the *Coyledones*, or Glands of the Chorion, are full of slimy Matter, and therefore it cannot contain the Fœtus. Women who are subject to the Whites (as some are in Abundance) before they are pregnant, often suffer, because the Womb of such is so continually

tinually moisten'd, that it is with Difficulty the *Placenta* adheres to the Fund of the *Uterus*. The same happens to those who are of a Plethoric and sanguine Habit; for in the first Month, the *Fœtus* being only in Embryo cannot receive the superabundant Blood of the Mother, so that the *Placenta* is often pushed off from its Hold, and a Flooding ensues.

The safest Way, therefore, to such Women, is to take eight or ten Ounces of Blood from the Arm, once a Month, for the three first Months, and by that Time the *Fœtus* may, perhaps, be able to deal with what Blood is sent to it by the Umbilical Vessels; and, in my Opinion, such Women should be let Blood about the Full or Change of the Moon; I mean, about the usual Time of their having their Menstrues; *for all Women, in Health, have, or at least ought to have their Purgations at the Full or Change of the Moon, or within two or three Days of it*, and therefore, at that Time, the Current of the Blood flows swifter, and strikes with a greater *Momentum* against any Obstacles it meets with: And that the Uterine Vessels approach nearest to a right Angle, being almost parallel to the Horizon, I dare say has been sufficiently proved by Anatomical Observation. I say therefore, that there is most Danger of a Miscarriage in the first three Months, by reason, in plethoric Women, the Current of the Blood (at such Times) may drive off the *Placenta* from the Bottom of the Womb: So that, as I said before, the safest Method is to take
Blood

Of Abortion, or Miscarriage,

Blood from the Arm once a Month, 'till the Child become of sufficient Strength to receive all that should have been sent off that Way before Pregnancy.

If the Passions of the Body are capable of producing so great Disorders, those of the Mind are no less dangerous to pregnant Women ; for by them the Blood and Spirits are hurried into violent Agitations ; so that sudden Fear, or bad News, are capable to bring on a Miscarriage. The like is caused by any other Passions of the Soul, according as they are more or less violent ; but not so soon as from
 Note. a Fright, *which I take to be the most dangerous of them all.*

Monstrous large Children, and those in an ill Posture, (which occasions them to stir much) seek to make their Exit from the Womb before the Time of *Gestation* is perfected.

I shall not enter into an Account of the Methods, or rather Tricks, practised by some vile Women, in order to bring on *Miscariages*, for fear of being guilty of telling such something that would do it ; yet they sometimes meet with their Desert ; for by their dangerous Experiments, they frequently lose their Lives. *Hippocrates*, in his first Book of Womens Diseases, tells us, *Corruptiones graviores sunt quam partus*, Miscariages are more dangerous than natural Labours.

If after any one or more of the Accidents just mentioned, we perceive the Woman complain of great Pain in her Belly and Reins ; and that there come away any coagulated

agulated Blood ; or that the Waters are discharged copiously ; these are certain Signs of an approaching *Abortion*, which cannot, by any Remedy whatsoever, be prevented : And if the Woman feel a great Weight move from one Side of her Belly to the other, as she turns herself in Bed, and that the Humours, or Waters discharged, are of a bad Colour and Smell, it is a Sign the Child is dead.

I think Doctor *Chamberlain* has omitted a very material Remark made by the Gentleman whose Book (he tells the World) he has translated, *viz.* that one ought, above all Things (as much as possible) to hinder *Abortion*, when a Woman with Child is in a continual Fever by having a due Regard to the Medicines which prevent Miscarriages, and whether convenient to prescribe such : For most Women, to whom *Abortion* happens (whilst they have a continual Fever) die in a small Time afterwards ; and more particularly those who have a Fever, accompanied with a Defluxion of Rheum upon the Breast. I have observed, that if *Abortion* happens to a Woman in a continual Fever, there is little Hopes of Life ; for though it seems most obvious and plain to common Sense, that the Child-bed Purgations will cool the Blood's *Effervescence*, yet it mostly falls out, that there is a Suppression of the *Lochia*, and by that Means the Fever is heighten'd ; nor is there, in my Opinion, (whatever some, though without sound reasoning, pretend) any Medicines which would promote such Discharge, without encreasing the Blood's *Æstus*.

Of Abortion, or Miscarriage, &c.

Æstus. The divine old Man tells us, *Si Mulier gestans, Morbum habuerit non cognatum in Puerperij Purgatione perit*, If a Distemper happens to a Woman with Child, which has no relation to the Condition that she is in, she will die in the Time of her Childbed Purgations. I shall, in the Sequel of this Work, mention a great many poor Creatures who verified this Truth. I must not omit, under this Head, the Opinion of *Ettmuller*, who says, That sometimes a Flux of the Waters from the Womb, several Weeks or Months too soon, is dangerous; for it is to be feared, the *Fœtus* will die; but this may, nevertheless, be without Damage. And to prevent Miscarriage, he advises Tincture of Coral, Syrup of Quinces, Powder of the inner Skin of a Fowl's Gizzard dry'd, and several other trifling Things, which do not strike at the Cause, altho' they may amuse the Patient. But what this Gentleman infers afterwards is not unreasonable, *viz.*

Note. Miscarriages, in a serous Cachexy, are best prevented by drinking of the Decoction of *Lignum Guaiacum*. And he likewise says, That Vomiting, in Women with Child, if it happen about the Middle of bearing, is restrained rather by Bleeding than other Remedies; That it is very dangerous in the last Months, and then mild, laxative, and proper Stomachics are to be given, and the *Emp. Stomach. Mag.* applied externally.

Sir *David Hamilton* says, That Vomiting in Women with Child which occasions Thirst, and makes the Tongue dry, is best cured by a gentle Purge, as *Pil. Tart. Quercetan.*

3ss, or Ɖij, and that Oil of sweet Almonds ought to be often taken.

C H A P. XIV. .

*How a Woman ought to behave herself,
when she is at her Time.*

A Woman with Child, who has happily been preserved from the Disorders I have already treated of, has nothing farther to do, than to keep herself as quiet and as free from Exercise as possible; for though, as I said before, a great many famous (though very unskilful) Midwives order Women, when in their last Month of Pregnancy, to use more Exercise than common, as Riding upon a trotting Horse, or a Coach in a rough Road; I say, such Things are exceeding dangerous; and though a Woman may get her Labour (after using such out-of-the-way Directions) very easily over, yet the Practice is not supported by Reason: Nor is Aristotle's Authority any Support to the Cause, who tells us, in his *sixth Chapter of his 4th Book of the Generation of Animals*, That those Women who are accustomed to work hard, are better in Health when with Child, than such as lead sedentary Lives; for this ought to be understood with relation to the first Months of Pregnancy, and such Exercise or Labour as is moderate and suitable to the present Condition of the Woman.

By these laborious Exercises, such as Riding a trotting Horse, or in a jolting Coach, &c. several dangerous Symptoms may be brought

How a Woman ought to behave;

brought on; for by the violent Agitation of the Body the *Placenta* may be loosen'd from the Womb, and consequently the Woman and Child are in imminent Danger. The *Fœtus* very often is by such Means shak'd into a Posture contrary to what Nature design'd; and sometimes I have known the Womb of a Woman turned sideways, and settled too much into the *Hypogastrium*, or lower Belly, by riding upon a trotting Horse near her Time. The Reason I had for believing it was the riding which occasion'd it, is, that I deliver'd her of three Children, two of which came rightly posited, and the Body of the Womb at a proper Distance from the lower part of the Bones of the *Pelvis*; but this Child I was constrain'd to bring away by the Feet, and with great Difficulty saved its Life; for the Navel-String came down first, and the Belly was next to my Touch, with the Heels and Head towards the Fund or Bottom of the Womb, which is not one of the easiest of the cross Postures, neither to the Woman, nor the Operator.

Women advanced in Years bear Children with more Pain than those of a moderate Age; for in such the Bones are stubborn, especially those of the *Coxæ*, before described; and the internal Orifice, or Neck of the Womb, is callous, and almost horny, not admitting the Child's Exit, without exceeding painful Throws.

It is observable, that either very young, or very aged Women (in Childbearing) have most Occasion for Help: There are others make nothing of bearing a Child; so that
if

if Women want any Assistance (except for Decency) it is required from a Man well skill'd in Midwifery, &c.

If any Thing can be said to be proper and To prove useful in order to procure an easy Labour, I think some softning unctuous Application, ^{easy} such as *Oil of sweet Almonds* applied warm ^{Labour.} with a Bunch of Feathers to the Privities and *Vagina*, for some small Time before the Pains come on, bids fairest for Preference. It is true, Nature is so provident, as at this Time to separate a lubricating softning Liquor, which distils into the *Vagina*, to facilitate the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*: Yet, that Nature may be assisted in her Operations, appears too evidently through every Branch of our Practice for any one to doubt of it; and I esteem those who practise Physick without a thorough Knowledge of *Mathematical* Principles and *Mechanical* Powers, to be talking, not thinking Physicians: The Reason the first generally have the Laugh on their side is, because there are in the World more People guided by Sound than Sense.

I shall now beg Leave to draw to a Conclusion of my first Book, wherein I have treated upon those Diseases which are most common to Women with Child, and therefore proceed to give an Account (founded upon long Practice and Experience) of Labours, natural and unnatural; and the Methods which ought to be used in both, without the Help of Instruments, except in one or two particular Cases.

B O O K II.

C H A P. I.

*Of Labours, natural and unnatural;
with an Account of the Means to be
used in both.*

BY a natural Delivery we understand either an Emission, or Extraction of the Child (when the Woman is at her full Time) out of the Womb. This Definition may comprehend as well the natural Labour, which is accomplished by Emission, when the *Fœtus* comes in a commodious Posture, and that the Womb sends it forth without requiring much Assistance; as well as that Delivery which is against Nature, and which requires the Assistance of a Surgeon, or experienced Midwife.

I have, in my first Book, explained and made some Distinction between an *Effluxion* or Slip, which is when a Woman parts with what she had conceived in the first eight Days, before the Seed becomes form'd into the Shape of a Child, or, properly speaking, whilst the *Fœtus* is in Embryo; and from this Time, to the End of the third Month, a Woman often parts with false Conceptions, which, if retained longer in the Womb, turn to *Moles*, and may therefore be properly termed an Expulsion: And if the *Fœtus* be quite formed, tho' only in Miniature, and expelled before the seventh Month, this, I say, is called an *Abortion*,
which

which is the Cause why the Child either comes away dead, or dies soon after: But when the Child issues forth after the End of the seventh Month, it may then be properly stiled *Labour*, or *Delivery*; tho', as I have before remark'd, if a Child happen to be born between the seventh and eighth Month, it seldom lives, and if perchance it do, it will be a *Valetudinarian*, and of a distemper'd Habit of Body: All which I could easily explain from a true *Philosophy*, but that it would neither be of Service nor Entertainment to those for whose Use I publish this Book.

In a natural Labour four Things are requisite, *viz.* First, that the Woman be at her full Time; Secondly, that it be speedy, and necessary. without any considerable Accident; Thirdly, that the Child be living; and Fourthly, that it present itself in a proper Posture; for if any of these be wanting, the Labour or Delivery is unnatural.

As to the due Time of a Woman's going with Child, it is agreed by most Authors that nine Months, or forty Weeks, is the most common Time: And I am of Opinion, if a Woman exceed that Term, she mistakes in her Reckoning; not but she may, indeed, if she is a full Aged Woman, go with Child nine Months and odd Days; but I verily believe, not a Fortnight. There are few Women know truly how to count from their Conception; the most Part generally reckon from the Time they missed their *Menses*: But this is an erroneous Way; for a Woman is with Child at least ten Days or a Fortnight

Fortnight before ; otherwise the *Menses* would flow at the periodical Time, though perhaps not in so great Quantity as usual, but (as the Women term it) just a Shew. In fine, I am fully perswaded, no Woman goes with Child (of a living Child) either ten or eleven Months : Notwithstanding, I am informed, that our Laws are so indulgent as to suffer a Child to inherit, which shall be born within eleven Months after the Father's Decease ; because at the nine Months End, it has acquired Strength enough to resist all outward Injuries from the cold Air, &c. There are so many Circumstances required for Women to reckon truly (especially such as have their *Menses* for one, two, or even to the sixth Month of their Pregnancy) that it would fill several Pages to enumerate them ; therefore, as I just now said, it is best to keep Count from ten Days, or a Fortnight before a Woman has missed her Terms : If they are totally suppressed, then perhaps she may reckon from three Weeks before : If she has more than what we call a *Shew*, and yet not the usual Quantity, then a Fortnight ; but if she has near the usual Quantity, 'tis a Sign she has conceived only a few Days before.

The most
proper
Time for
Coition.

The most proper Time for a Woman to use *Coition* (in order to have a lively Child, and shun the Danger of a false Conception) is to begin about a Week after she has had her *Menses*, and from thence 'till within a Week of their Return : But at all other Times there is a great deal of Reason against such Practices ; and I hope, in the Sequel, to give such Directions and salutary Advice, that
many

many a barren Woman will become fruitful : For it is not a Woman's being in good Health, and having her Purgations regularly, that makes her bear Children ; no, she may have all the Requisites which may seem necessary, and yet the Womb may be too moist, or of too cold a Nature and Disposition, to retain the Man's Seed, though it may be of a proper Consistence, and enough prolific. Indeed there may be Faults on both Sides, as being of too near a Temperament, or Constitution ; but this may be remedied by encreasing or diminishing the Blood's Velocity. I really believe at least twenty Women have (in my Time of Practice) applied to me for something to make them conceive, and I do declare, upon the Faith of a Christian, I prescribed them Medicines which had the wish'd for Success, notwithstanding several of them had been Childless ten or twelve Years after Marriage, and some of them fifteen ; and I only remember two in which it failed, which, perhaps, might be a Fault in the Husband ; for one of them was exceeding corpulent, weighing at least twenty Stone, and she none of the leanest of Women. It is impossible to set down the various Management different Cases may require ; but for a general Medicine, I advise the Woman to take of the Pills sold in the Apothecaries Shops, under The pro- the Title of, *Pilule Benedictæ* ; though she live Pills, has or has not her Courses, I don't mind it ; for those Pills purge and cleanse the Womb from all the Filth and Slime which is there lodged, and prepare it for a proper Reception of the Seed. Four of them should be taken

Labours, natural and unnatural.

Note.

taken every Night at Bed-Time, for at least a Month, beginning when the Menfes are just over; or if the Woman be of a *Cachectic Habit*, and often want her Purgations, she may begin with them at any Time, *but of all things she must shun her Husbonds Embraces, for the Time she uses these Pills,* and a Fortnight afterwards. And (as I said before) the best Time to use *Coition*, is about three Days or a Week after a Woman hath had her Menfes.

The Prolific P I L L S, which I call,
Pilulæ Benedicte.

Take of the very finest Aloes, half an Ounce; Senna, two Drachms; Asa Fœtid. Galbanum, Myrrh, each one Drachm; true Vitriol of Mars, six Drachms; Saffron, Mace, each half a Drachm; true Salt of Amber, two Scruples; Syrup of Mugwort, a sufficient Quantity; to beat it up into a Mass.

Of every half Ounce should be formed 40 Pills, four of which may be taken every Night, at Bed-time, for three Weeks, or a Month.

The Operation of them is a little purgative the Day after taking. There is not any Regimen necessary, only the Woman should refrain salted or high season'd Meats, Milk, and Cheese, while she takes the Pills, and, above all, she must shun the Embraces of her Husband for two Months.

These Pills are properly Women's Physick, for they mostly bear them well enough, notwithstanding they operate by Stool, by reason
they

they repel Vapours and Hysteric Fits. In fine,

These Pills exalt and brisk up the vapid, fizy, and heavy Blood ; attenuate and purge off the muddy slimy Humours ; open and stimulate the Vessels and Fibres of the *Uterus*, or Womb, when daub'd up with Slime, and unfitted for their proper Functions ; and by such Means bring the whole human Frame into proper Order for *Conception*.

I hope I need not tell the Husbands that they should not in the mean Time make use of other Women, nor use any Method to lose their Seed ; for the oftner a Man uses Coition, common Sense should tell him, he's not so able to get a Child, by reason his Seed is crude and indigested ; therefore, I say, the harder such Barren Women and their Husbands strive for *Procreation*, the farther will they be behind, without proper Advice and Directions : 'Tis a Folly to say there is but one way to get Children, when there are a great many Things by Experience have procured Conception, even after ten or twelve Years fruitless Labour.

The Child ought to present itself, with the Head first, in a straight Line, with its Face towards the Mother's Back, the Arms stretched along its Sides, and the Thighs, &c. not crooked, but in a Line with the Rest of its Body.

This Posture is wisely contrived by Nature ; for the Head being most firm, and likewise of a convenient Bigness, is fittest to dilate and stretch the Part, in its Exit ; so that all the Body may the more easily follow

low ; had the Feet come first, it is true, the Body might with little Trouble, be extracted to the Arm-Pits, and then indeed we meet with some Difficulty, to fetch the Arms to couch, either one or both, along the Child's Sides. After this is performed, the poor Creature often sticks for a considerable Time, by the Chin, amongst the Bones of the *Pubis* and *Coxæ* ; therefore what most Authors have writ, *viz.* that when the Child presents it self in any unnatural Posture, you are slap dash to seek for the Feet, and whip him out in an Instant : 'Tis true, we are in some few Cases obliged to bring the Infant away by the Feet, I say in some few, because I shall in the following Sheets make it plainly appear that those Figures, or Postures of Infants, which approach nearest to natural, are least Difficult ; and notwithstanding all the plausible Arguments made use of, by *Henry a Dauter*, to warrant the Practice of delivering Women of Children by the Feet ; I do aver it, that I have practised the Art of Midwifery above eighteen Years, and during that Time, I have delivered near one Hundred Women, of Infants, in all kinds of Postures, and I always found it safest, to turn the Child to a natural One, and then wait with Patience ; for the Rest is a work of Time, and no precipitate Methods should be used, for fear of bruising the Mother, as well as murd'ring the innocent Babe. Really one would hope, that what I offer, might not want many Words to confirm the Practice of turning the Child, with its Head (from a cross Position)

towards

towards the Birth, rather than the Feet, for this Reason, because the nearer we come to what Nature designs, it is certainly the most beneficial; for in the Main, we are only to assist Nature. I have been called many Times to deliver Women of Children in cross Postures, and when I examined them, I cannot say I ever failed (where I attempted) turning the Child's Head, in a direct Line with the Body, to the Birth, and then left them to the Care of Nature, and the Midwives, altho' twenty Miles off; giving a strict Caution at the same Time, not to hasten Labour by rude or forward handling the Woman; and I have gone to, and returned from a Woman (after I have thus put to rights the Child) often three Times, at Twenty-four Hours distance, yet she has bore a living Child, which if I had been too hasty to bring away, I must unavoidably have hazarded the Life of the Child, as well as given more Pain to the Mother.

I very well remember, once where I was with a Woman that had a cross Birth, it was the first Child, and she not above sixteen Years of Age, I turn'd it, and left it (as I said before) to Nature and the Conduct of the Midwife, strictly charging her not to be hasty, but wait with Patience till the Parts became stretched by proper and true Labour-Pains; after which I left her, and rode Home, about three Miles, telling the Company, I shou'd return the Morning following; which I did, and found the Woman in the same Condition I left her, only she had got another Midwife, to assist the
F first.

first. I begg'd of the Woman, &c. to have some Patience, for that the Child in all Appearance was alive, tho' the Mother did not feel it move. I then went Home again, with a Promise to return the next Morning, which I did, and found a third Midwife, but still the Woman in the same Manner as I first left her. During all this Time she was pretty easy from Pains, (especially if the Midwives kept their Hands off.) I told the Company there was not the least Danger, but that the Woman would be happily delivered, and perhaps of a living Child, if they wou'd have Patience; and that if she were ten Days in the Way she was then, there was no Danger of her Life, which there wou'd be both to her, and (more particularly) the Child, if I deliver'd her immediately, which no Doubt I cou'd, but wou'd not by any Means be perswaded to perform. Then the three Midwives set up against me, averring that the Child was dead, and had been so Forty-eight Hours, or upwards; and that therefore they insisted I must do my Duty in delivering her, otherwise she wou'd certainly perish. I answered, if the Child was dead they must have kill'd it, for that it had not any hard Usage from me: Yet finding no Advice nor Perswasions would prevail, I perfectly forced my self from them, and the Rest of the Assistants; saying, the Child, I really believed, was alive, and would be born soon, if they would have a little Patience; which Judgment proved true, for the Girl is still living, though it is now seven Years ago.

Now

Now, perhaps, in this Case a great many Men would have performed the Operation of delivering the Woman, and indeed, tho' it had been of a dead Child, he might be called a very clever Fellow; but I need say no farther, it being plain, that (when the Child is rightly situate) Nature's Time is the safest, and most convenient for a Woman's Delivery. And they are of a fordid and mean Spirit, who transgress the Rules of Practice by Delivering Women in a forcible Manner; truly, that they may say they have brought a Child into the World. And really, I cannot say but the Generality of Mankind are so far of the Family of the Wrongheads, that they would sooner agree to pay him a handsome Fee, who had forcibly and in a Butcherly Manner delivered their Wives of dead, and perhaps maimed Children; rather than a Person who turns the poor helpless Creature, from its uneasy and cross Posture, to an easy and right one; and leaves the Rest (as I said) to Nature, and the Midwife's Skill. This last, indeed, seems in the Opinion of the Vulgar to have been doing nothing, when in fact he has discharged his Duty, and may rest with a quiet Conscience, altho' he dare not satisfy the Curiosity of the By-Standers, by shewing them how dextrous and nimble he is at pulling a Child from a Woman, either whole or by piece-meal, with Dilaters, Crotchets, Hooks, or any of the most horrible Train of Instruments contrived for the Purpose.

Labours, natural and unnatural.

Hippocrates is of Opinion, that a Child born at seven Months is more likely to live than one born at eight; but the Contrary appears too plain, so that I shall not take the Trouble to confute this divine old Gentleman. *Ambrose Parry* was a good Surgeon of his Time, but foolishly imagined, that the Bones of the *Pubis* and *Ilium* parted asunder in Time of Labour. Indeed in Women who are full aged, the four Bones of the *Coxis* do not yield so easily, as in those who are younger: The Neck of the Womb is likewise grown callous and horny in old Maids, and consequently such bear Children with more Difficulty. *John Riolanus*, an eminent Physician of *Amiens*, was of the same Opinion with *Parry*, and says, he has seen those Bones separated in Women (who were dissected soon after they died in Labour) above thirty Times, and avers that they were distant one from another, insomuch that one might thrust one's little Finger between their Cartilages: Yet, I must own, I never observed any such Thing, and I have seen at least twenty Women (who died whilst I was in the *Hofstel de Dieu* at *Paris*) out of the vast Number who lie-in there yearly, dissected, and I have narrowly inspected this Part of their Bodies, but never found the *Os Pubis*, or *Ilium* and *Sacrum* separated: Therefore, the Truth is, these Authors, as well as several more of the Antients, could not account for so large a Substance as the *Fetus* passing thro' so narrow and strait a Road as the Bones of the Pelvis, without flying off

off to this way of Reasoning; like the *occult Philosophers*, who when they could not form clear Ideas of Things which they undertook to explain, these occult Qualities served to cover their Ignorance. The GREAT CREATOR of the World has wisely formed Women much larger about the Haunches than Men, and likewise contrived the Bones of the *Cranium* of a *Fœtus* in such an admirable and wonderful Order, (for the Ease of Women in Labour) that we need not have Recourse to any dark Manner of explaining how a Child passes thro' such a narrow Channel safely, when conducted by a skilful Pilot.

C H A P. II.

Of the Signs which precede, and also of those which accompany, as well natural, as unnatural Delivery.

WE must expect, that Women with Child of their first are not so expert at the Trade, as those who have borne Children; therefore, when they feel any extraordinary Pain in the Belly they immediately send for a Midwife, thinking it must be Labour-Pains, and that the old Woman has it in her Power to give them Ease in an Instant. But the Midwife must be well informed of the Reason of such Pains, lest she proceed to procure Labour when there is not a Disposition to it; for if by rude handling the Parts, or breaking the Membranes which contain the *Fœtus* and

F 3

Waters,

Waters, Labour is brought on, both the Woman and the Infant are in Danger, but more especially the latter; which by such Mismanagement falls down upon the lower Part of the Bones of the *Pelvis*, (before the Passage is sufficiently dilated by true Labour-Pains) and by continuing there (oftentimes) a great many Hours, and not having the Waters to facilitate the Birth, it is suffocated in its Exit from the Womb.

Falſe Pains. Falſe Pains are moſtly occaſioned from *Flatus's*, or Wind pent up in the Bowels, which cauſes twinging and griping of the Guts; but not forcing or bearing down towards the Neck of the Womb, as thoſe which precede or accompany Labour. Wind pent up in the Bowels is ſometimes diſſipated by the Application of warm Cloaths to the Belly, and a Clyſter prepared as follows:

A Clyſter. *Take Pelitory of the Wall, and Agrimony, each one handful; Camomile Flowers, and Century Tops, each half a handful; Juniper Berries bruised, one Ounce; boil theſe in a Quart of Water to three Quarters of a Pint; then ſtrain, and add to the Liquor, of Fleſtuary Cariocoſtinum, two Drachms; Oil of Lillies, one Ounce; and Salt, called Prunella, one Drachm: Put the Liquor into a Bladder for the Purpoſe, and let it be given, (as all Clyſters ought) the Woman kneeling, with her Knees drawn towards her Face, and leaning her Head very low, that it may paſs further up into the Body, and have a better Effect.*

After the Clyſter is come away, a gentle *Anodyne Draught* ought to be adminiſtered;
for

for Example, the following is proper: Take Treacle and Peony Waters, each two Drachms; Mint and Rue Waters, each half an Ounce; Extract of Opium, one Grain; or for want of it, thirty Drops of Liquid Laudanum; if you get the Extract, care must be taken that it be dissolved well with the Mixture, by putting it upon the End of a Marble Pestle, and rubbing it a good While in a little of the Draught; to these add a little Syrup of Poppies; and after 'tis shaken up, let the Woman take it immediately, all at once, out of a Glass or small Cup, and cover her pretty well with Cloaths for at least ten or twelve Hours; if she's thirsty, let her drink small Posset Drink, or a little White Wine and Water wherein a Loaf-Bread-Toast has been put. This method, I say, will give Ease to various and wandering Pains bred from Wind &c.

True Pains are those preceding *natural* True Pains Labour, and they are these, viz. The Belly, or rather the Burden, which before lay high falls lower, and embarrasses the Woman in her walking; slimy Humours distilling from the Womb, which are appointed by Nature to moisten the Passage, and a small Swelling of the Lips of the Privities, are also Marks of an approaching Labour.

The Signs of present Labour, or that a Woman is really in Labour, are great Pains about the Loins, which are answered by others at the Bottom of the Belly, and which together occasion laborious and re-

Waters, Labour is brought on, both the Woman and the Infant are in Danger, but more especially the latter; which by such Mismanagement falls down upon the lower Part of the Bones of the *Pelvis*, (before the Passage is sufficiently dilated by true Labour-Pains) and by continuing there (oftentimes) a great many Hours, and not having the Waters to facilitate the Birth, it is suffocated in its Exit from the Womb.

False Pains. False Pains are mostly occasioned from *Flatus's*, or Wind pent up in the Bowels, which causes twinging and griping of the Guts; but not forcing or bearing down towards the Neck of the Womb, as those which precede or accompany Labour. Wind pent up in the Bowels is sometimes dissipated by the Application of warm Cloaths to the Belly, and a Clyster prepared as follows:

A Clyster. *Take Pelitory of the Wall, and Agrimony, each one handful; Camomile Flowers, and Century Tops, each half a handful; Juniper Berries bruised, one Ounce; boil these in a Quart of Water to three Quarters of a Pint; then strain, and add to the Liquor, of Eleſtuary Cariocostinum, two Drachms; Oil of Lillies, one Ounce; and Salt, called Prunella, one Drachm: Put the Liquor into a Bladder for the Purpose, and let it be given, (as all Clysters ought) the Woman kneeling, with her Knees drawn towards her Face, and leaning her Head very low, that it may pass further up into the Body, and have a better Effect.*

After the Clyster is come away, a gentle *Anodyne Draught* ought to be administred; for

for Example, the following is proper: *Take Treacle and Peony Waters, each two Drachms; Mint and Rue Waters, each half an Ounce; Extract of Opium, one Grain; or for want of it, thirty Drops of Liquid Laudanum; if you get the Extract, care must be taken that it be dissolved well with the Mixture, by putting it upon the End of a Marble Pestle, and rubbing it a good While in a little of the Draught; to these add a little Syrup of Poppies; and after 'tis shaken up, let the Woman take it immediately, all at once, out of a Glass or small Cup, and cover her pretty well with Cloaths for at least ten or twelve Hours; if she's thirsty, let her drink small Posset Drink, or a little White Wine and Water wherein a Loaf-Bread-Toast has been put. This method, I say, will give Ease to vagous and wandring Pains bred from Wind &c.*

True Pains are those preceding *natural* True Pains Labour, and they are these, *viz.* The Belly, or rather the Burden, which before lay high falls lower, and embarrasses the Woman in her walking; slimy Humours distilling from the Womb, which are appointed by Nature to moisten the Passage, and a small Swelling of the Lips of the Privities, are also Marks of an approaching Labour.

The Signs of present Labour, or that a Woman is really in Labour, are great Pains about the Loins, which are answered by others at the Bottom of the Belly, and which together occasion laborious and re-

iterated Throws. The Face is sometimes red from the Blood's being heated, and also from the straining as it were to Stool: the Privy Parts are much swelled, by the Pressure of the Child's Head, towards the Birth; and they are likewise often troubled with Vomiting; this last is by some accounted a Sign of a happy Delivery, but I neither see much good nor harm in it; for the Vomiting proceeds only from a Sympathy of the Stomach and Womb, occasioned by the Ramifications of the Nerves of the sixth Pair of the Brain, which are distributed to both, and communicate their Grievances to each other. A trembling of the whole Body, but especially of the Legs and Thighs, are also taken Notice of as Signs of Labour. But when Humours which flow from the Womb are discoloured with Blood, I then am pretty sure the Child is not far off:

Shews.

This last is what the Midwives call *Shews*, and if one then put up the Finger to the internal Orifice it will be found dilated; and at its Opening the Membranes of the the Infant, which contain the Waters, present themselves. When the Woman hath pretty strong Pains these Membranes will resist the Finger, and grow softer on the Abatement of them; when the Waters are gathered, (as 'tis commonly called) or advanced pretty much before the Child's Head, the Membranes seem to the Touch resembling an Abortive Egg which has not any Shell. After this, the Membranes are broken by the strong Impulsion of the Waters, (drove on by the redoubled and continual

nual Pains) which cease not to flow away; at which Time the Head of the Child is felt naked, and pressing its Exit at the inward Orifice of the Womb. Therefore, I say, at whatsoever time all or most of these Symptoms happen to a Woman with Child, (that is) whether she be at her full Time or no, one may be satisfied she'll soon be delivered. I must now say, what I shall often inculcate thro' the whole of this Work, *that great Care ought to be had not to hasten Labour, before the Necessity of it be known from the aforesaid Signs.* Note.

It is uncharitable to believe, tho' I have good Reason to think it true, that many Midwives thro' fear of losing a good Patient of this kind forward Labour, to the great Danger of both Mother and Child: And rather then be abroad with a poor, when one of their rich Women want them, they most shamefully run the Hazard of Murder (in the Plural Number) by forcing the Infant at all Events thro' (at best) but a dangerous Passage.

Labour contrary to Nature, is when the Unnatural Child presents itself in an ill Figure, or Situation; under which Head we may reckon all Postures, besides the natural One before described: As also when the Waters flow away a long Time before the Child is born, by reason these are absolutely necessary to moisten and make slippery the Passage. When the After-Burden comes first, it is always dangerous to both Woman and Child; to the first, by reason she will continue to flood till such Time as the Womb can contract itself, and close.

Signs of a natural, &c.

close the Mouths of the Vessels, which before were continued to the *Placenta*, &c. and to the latter, because it is robbed of the constant Supply of Blood, which it received when the *Placenta* was adherent; and it is also likely to be suffocated with the large Quantity of Blood, which must at such Times of necessity be discharged into the Capacity of the Womb: But the Difficulty most frequent and ordinary proceeds from the wrong Posture of the Child.

I shall pass over the needless Description of the Membranes of the Infant, *viz.* The *Chorion*, *Amnion*, and *Allantoides*; nor shall I dispute whether there be any Allantois or Urachus in a human *Fœtus*; seeing such Enquiries are not profitable to a Midwife.

Therefore I shall content myself with giving an Account of the *Placenta*, and then proceed to the several natural Situations of a Child in the Womb, according to the different Times of Pregnancy.

C H A P. III.

Of the Placenta and umbilical Vessels.

The Placenta.

THE *Placenta*, or *Hepar Uterinus*, so called from its resembling a Cake or Liver, is a Mass of spongy Flesh, form'd from the menstruous Blood of the Mother which flows into the Womb, and from whence proceeds this *Parenchymatous* Mass. The Shape of it is flat and round, about the Bigness of a Plate or Trencher. It is thickest towards its Middle, and thin
in

in its Circumference; it grows upon the outside of the *Chorion*, and (by the interlacing of an infinite Number of Vessels) it is joined to the Bottom of the Womb, as I have before observed.

I cannot, in this Place, omit taking Notice of one of Doctor *Chamberlain's* Remarks on *Mauriceau's Midwifery*, who says, there is no *Placenta* 'till the *Fœtus* be almost form'd. If so, I would fain know how he would account for the Accretion of the *Embryo* and *Fœtus*; for the impregnated *Ovum* is supposed to fall from the *Ovarium* along the *Tube Fallopianæ* into the Womb, and may indeed swell with the Moisture, &c. which it meets there; but I cannot conceive how any or all the Parts of a Child should be form'd without a constant Circulation between the Mother and it: And I know by Experience, that the *Placenta* is form'd immediately, as the Membranes are which envelop the *Fœtus*, and this is in one Month after Conception. Note.

I say, the *Placenta* is covered with the *Chorion* and *Amnion*, on the Side next the Infant; and on the other Side it is joined and fastened to the Bottom of the Womb: It is strongest fasten'd to the Womb round its Circumference by Means of the *Chorion*, which cleaves so close, that it can scarcely be separated without Laceration of its Substance.

Sometimes Twins have distinct After-Twins, Burdens; but mostly they have only one common to both, which has a kind of Membranous Division in its Middle.

From

The
Navel-
String.

Blood's
Circula-
tion in a
Fetus.

From the Midst of this fleshy Mass, or After Burden, arises the Navel-String composed of (for the most Part) two Arteries and one Vein; although Authors dispute concerning the precise Number; nor is it very material to the present Purpose, whether there be two Arteries and as many Veins, or just the same I have mentioned: It is enough to know that the Blood is brought by the Mother's Arteries to the *Placenta*, and thence passes into the *Umbilical Vein*, and so to the Child's *Liver*, from whence it is carried by the ascending *Cava* into the right Ventricle of the Heart, which, in its *Systole*, throws the Blood through the *Foramen Ovale* (or oval Hole in the *Septum Medium*) into the left Ventricle; and when the left Ventricle contracts, the Blood forces the Valve of the *Foramen Ovale* close, and is driven into the *Iliac* and *Umbilical Arteries* to the *Placenta*, where it is supposed to be again elaborated, and run the same Course anew.

You may observe from hence, that the Blood does not, in a *Fetus*, circulate from the right Ventricle into the *Lungs*, and so into the left, as it does when the Child has once breathed, which wonderful *Mechanism* is absolutely necessary whilst it remains in the Womb. *Claudius Gallenus* a celebrated Physician of *Pergamus* in *Asia*, who was Author of two Hundred Volumes, and forced to leave *Rome* on an Accusation of healing by Magick because he cured sore Eyes by Bleeding, and the Falling Sickness by hanging a Peony Root round the Neck of his Patients:

Patients: I say, this so celebrated a Physician of his Time was wholly ignorant of the Circulation of the Blood, as well as *Hippocrates* who is stiled the *Prince of Physicians* and was afterwards dubbed a God, on account of his forerelling a Plague which was coming out of *Illyria*. Nor were the Moderns acquainted with the Blood's Circuit in a *Fœtus*, 'till the *Foramen Ovale* was discovered by Monsieur *Mery* my very good Friend, Chief Surgeon of the *Hotel de Dieu* at *Paris*.

From what has been said, it may easily be accounted for, why the Lungs of a Child (which never breathed) will sink in Water, *viz.* because they are then of the same specific Gravity with the rest of the Fleshy Parts; but after the Child inspires they become specifically lighter than Water.

The two Arteries and Vein, composing the String, are covered with a pretty strong Membrane proceeding from the *Chorion*, and these Vessels are kept separate by the Duplicatures of the Production of the *Chorion* and *Amnion*. The Length of the Navel-String is most commonly two Foot and a half, tho' sometimes longer; and it is necessary it should be of a considerable Length, that the *Fœtus* may the better move and turn itself without plucking the Burden from the Bottom of the Womb.

There are many Nodes, or Inequalities, in these Vessels occasioned from their Dilation; from whence they become varicose, and form these Eminences.

There

Of the Placenta, &c.

There are a great many superstitious Things said by Midwives with relation to these Knots; but their Way of reasoning will not bear a Repetition.

Some will have the *Urachus* put into the Number of the Umbilical Vessels; but in my Opinion it is only a kind of *Ligament*, whose Use is to suspend the Bottom of the Bladder, from whence it passes and terminates at the Child's Navel. It is likewise imagined, that the *Urachus* serves to empty the Child's Urine into the Membranes; but for my Part, I never could find it hollow. Indeed it is a Vessel (and manifestly so) in an Ewe, whose Navel String consists of two Arteries and two Veins, besides this called the *Urachus*.

There are no Valves in the Umbilical Vein, by reason it swims in the Waters, and consequently cannot be compress'd; but the Arms and Legs being after the Birth obliged to quick and different Motions, the Veins meet with strong Compressions; therefore the Valves in those Parts hinder the Blood's Reflux. So stupendously amazing are the Works of the Almighty throughout his whole Creation. And yet, to me, the greatest Proof of God's Providence is his upholding this so admirably contrived human Frame for Numbers of Years together: Whereas it is very strange, (and we ought to praise his Goodness for it) that we do not fall to Atoms every Moment, seeing if we consider great and various are the Changes our Bodies undergo in very small Spaces of Time.

CHAP. IV.

Contains a Description of the different Postures and Situations of an Infant, according to the particular Times of Pregnancy; and what a Woman ought to do when at her full Time.

I Shall describe the several natural Situations of a *Fœtus*, and then those contrary to Nature, which cause (for the most part) hard Labours, may be easily conceived. It was the Opinion of the Ancients (and particularly *Hippocrates*) that Male Children lie on the right, and Females on the left Side, *Fœtus Mares dextra Uteri parte, Fœminæ sinistra magis gestantur*: But this Aphorism has not any right Reason to support it; for how must it be in the Case where a Woman bears Twins, both Boys, or both Girls, seeing they must certainly lie on both Sides the Womb. I therefore say in general, that the *Fœtus* is, for the most part, situated in the Middle of the *Uterus*: When in *Embryo* it is found of a round Figure, or a little oblong; and this Posture very much resembles one sitting with the Buttocks to the Calves of the Legs, the Hands round the Knees, and stooping down the Head, to see the Excrements fall upon the Ground. The Back of the Child is at this Time (and 'till the eighth Month) towards the Mother's, its Head being near the *Placenta*, and Feet towards the Neck of the Womb; about the eighth Month, the Head

(as

The different Postures,

(as I said before) *becomes specifically heavier than any other Part of its Body*; and as it is likewise specifically heavier than the Water it swims in, it falls downward in the Liquor which contains it, and then the Face is towards the Mother's Back and its Feet uppermost. Here it may be observed how reducible these Things are to the Laws of Nature, without the Assistance of *Hippocrates's Divinum quid*. But because this is an irksome (though favourable) Posture for its Exit, the Motions it makes for Relief give frequent Pains to the Mother, which causes a Contraction of the Womb for the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*.

Dr. Chamberlain's Opinion confuted. Doctor Chamberlain was of Opinion, that many *Fœtus's* never turned themselves before the Time of Labour; but he must be mistaken; and I can easily discern (from what he advances in this Particular) that he was ignorant of absolute and relative Gravity; for it is as natural for the Head of an Infant to sink or fall down towards the Neck of the Womb, when it becomes specifically heavier than the rest of its Body, as it is to swim in the Waters, when it is relatively lighter; so that we need not have Recourse to any dark Manner of Reasoning, for explaining how the Child comes Heels upwards, so soon as the *Cranium* is grown hard and firm.

The Reason of cross Births. After the Head begins to fall downwards, if (in the Way) it meets with any Hindrance from either the Motions of its Mother, or the *Male-conformation* of the Womb, as for Example, when the Waters are but small

small in Quantity in Comparison to the Bigness of a Child, so that the Matrix is not sufficiently dilated by them; or if the natural Shape of the Womb be strait from its inward Orifice towards the Fund (more than common:) I say, in such Cases Women have often cross Births; for if the Child once happens to be turn'd out of its natural and upright Posture (though only a little sideways with the Head) it will not be so easy as before, but will kick and throw its Arms and Legs about very much; and God knows what Part may present itself first to the Birth.

Henry à Daventer, the famous Dutch Man-Midwife, fills his Book with terrible and most unaccountable Stories of the ill Positions of the *Matrix*; and if one were to mind him, really one would believe four out of five that had cross Births, their Wombs were turn'd sideways; although I do not remember to have met with such a Case above three Times out of a Hundred Women which I have delivered.

I discommend riding in a Coach, or on Riding on Horseback, in the last Month; although Horseback many Midwives, who read *Aristotle's Rules*, discommend such Exercises, for this Reason, namely, because the Womb, which should have all the Liberty given to it that possibly can be at such Times, is very much compressed by the almost involuntary Contractions of the Muscles of the *Abdomen* and pressure of the *Diaphragm*, when a Woman in such a Condition rides on Horseback: I believe they who recommend riding, imagine that such Exercise shakes the Child's Head
down

The different Postures,

down to the Birth: But notwithstanding this seems plausible at first Sight, yet if we consider the Thing a little we shall find their Error; for I am satisfied there is a Difference of some Weeks in Children's being turned with the Head downwards; in like Manner as there is a difference of Time for the membranous Part of the *Vertex* to ossify, some Children having it turn'd to a Bone at five or six, others not till they are ten or twelve Years of Age. What I would infer from hence is, that the more robust and strong the *Fetus* is, the sooner the *Cranium* becomes firm and hard; and so much the sooner does the Head fall downwards, by its natural Propensity and Inclination: But how must we know when it is proper to assist Nature in turning the *Fetus*?

For truly if he be shaken out of his proper Posture before his Head be heavier than his Heels, there is great Danger of a Cross-Birth; so that I would advise all Women to leave such Things to careful Nature, and keep their Bodies as much at rest as they possibly can all the While they are with Child; but more especially during the last Months.

Mistaken Labour. Women often think themselves in Labour, from the Pains occasioned them at the Time the Child falls with its Head downwards; for this Posture is exceeding irksome and uneasy to it, and it will not rest satisfied till it makes its Exit,

Note. If a Woman find her Burden uneasy in the last Month she should lie in Bed as much as she can, for then the Child will not be

so

so pestered with hanging down the Head, as it would be if the Mother kept herself in an upright Posture, which Uneasiness might occasion Labour-Pains before Nature designed them.

It is certainly much better to go with Child full forty Weeks, than for a Woman to be brought to Bed any sooner; I wou'd be understood particularly, that it is better for the Child when it stays in the Womb full nine Months, because the Parts of its Body have by that Time acquired a due Firmness, and thereby it becomes more able to withstand the great Changes it is to undergo. As first, its being brought from a very warm to a cold Habitation. Secondly, its Change of Nourishment; for the *all-wise Creator* has ordained and formed Women's Breasts in a wonderful Manner, with proper *Glands* and *Strainers* in order to prepare and turn the Blood to Milk, and make it of as easy Digestion as possible. Yet some Inconveniences are unavoidable and inseparable from human Nature: For the digestive Faculty in Children being weak, acrid Crudities are bred in their Stomachs, which turns the Milk they suck to Curd, and it may be seen puck'd up in that Shape. The best Testaceous Help for Children in this way, is the *Testaceous Powders*, and I take the Powder of good calcined Oyster-Shells to be as good as Coral, Pearl, or Crabs Eyes, not only Experience, but right Reason warranting this Substitute.

The Air and Diet are indeed great Changes, for a new born Child to undergo;
but

but there is yet a much greater, *viz.* The Circulation of the Blood, which at that Time takes a new Rout, and enlarges the Dimensions of the Vessels in the Lungs: This, together with the inspired Air, is really an excessive Change to pass even in a Second of Time, added to the natural loose flabby Texture of the Lungs, which makes them very unfit to bear the Shock; and yet this Texture is absolutely necessary for free Breathing: So that we may justly say with the Royal Psalmist, *we are wonderfully fashioned.* I say if a Child be born at full forty Weeks, he is able to withstand these natural Inconveniencies; nor is he in so great Danger of a tedious and *Chronic* Cough. And that the Lungs are most susceptible of Impressions from Cold, &c. is plain; seeing (as I just now said) their very Make and Composition subjects them to it. And I am satisfied that more People die of Disorders of the Breast, than of any other three Distempers put together. (Exclusive of the Small-Pox and Fevers.)

When a Woman is satisfied she is near her Time, she should anoint her Privities now and then with Oil of Sweet Almonds, or Pomatum warmed, this will be of Service; more especially if she be with Child of her first.

Chamberlain's Doctor *Chamberlain* commends rubbing or anointing the Belly with Oil of Water Lillies; but I think there is no Reason on his Side; for such Oils relax and soften the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, which (at the Time of driving forth the Child) should be firm

Chamberlain's Opinion confirmed.

firm and elastic : This is much like his next Remark on *Mauriceau*, where he says, Bleeding may be used without danger after the seventh Month of Pregnancy : Now, I do aver it, nothing is more dangerous, nor should it be done (without absolute Necessity require.) For by Bleeding the Child is robbed of perhaps its necessary Supplies ; and for that Reason, Hunger sets it a stirring more than common ; these Motions cause uneasy Sensations and Contractions to the Womb, which of Consequence are perilous.

If a Woman religiously observe the Rules before prescribed, she may be in hopes of Conception, a healthful Child, and an easy Labour. I shall therefore proceed to set down what is necessary to be done when a Woman is effectually in Labour.

C H A P. IX.

What is to be done when a Woman is in Labour.

AS soon as it is known the Woman is in Labour, by the Signs mentioned preceding and accompanying it, of which the Principal are painful Contractions, about the lower Belly forcing downwards towards the Womb, and opening its inward Orifice ; which last is perceived by the Touching it with one's Finger ; as also the gathering of the Waters, that come before the Child's Head, and push down the Membranes which contain them, and thro' which may be felt (by a skilful Practitioner in

in this Art) in some Measure that part that first presents.

To know One may easily know by the Touch, be-
if the In-fore the Waters break, (as 'tis called) whe-
fant be in-ther the Infant be in a natural Posture or
a natural no; for the Head is judged of by the round-
Posture. ness, and hardness; tho' I have known

some (who are reckon'd skilful Midwives) mistake the Buttocks for the Head, and insist upon it that it was a possible Chance. At this time a good Number of double Clothes must be ready warming at the Fire, to be made use of as Occasion requires. A Clyster is (by some) ordered to be given, and sometimes more than one, to discharge the Gut of the Excrements; but this must be done before the Child be forwards in the Birth, because then the Woman will not be able to retain Clysters.

Some Midwives use a particular Kind of Stool, and others a Pallet-Bed with only a double Quilt upon it, placed near the Fire, if the Season require: But I seldom put any Woman to the Trouble of tumbling and tossing about in such a Manner, making their own Bed with a little Alteration of the Clothes, or a Woman's Knee serve the Turn. Yet this must carefully be observed

Note. thro' the Whole, viz. *Never to let the Woman keep in an upright Posture, when the Child presents itself in any Shape besides the right One.* For tho' such a mighty Pother has been made about bringing Children into the World by the Feet, I am utterly against it if it can be turned into a natural Posture with Safety; and that it may

may (in most Cross-Births) I very well know by many and repeated Tryals.

Monf. Mauriceau recommends bleeding Mauri-
(if a Woman is full of Blood) whilst she is ceau's
in Travail, but I do not see any Reason for Practice
it. And as to what he says of its preventing condemned.
a Fever after Delivery, little, or no Arguments can warrant its so doing; for if the
Lochia, or Childbed Purgations, flow in a
proper Quantity after the Birth, there is no
fear of any Kind of Fever, besides the Lact-
teal which is not in it self dangerous.

A small Glass of burnt White Wine and
Water, now and then between the Pains,
is not to be denied her, and if the Labour
be long and tedious: Her Food shou'd be of
easy Digestion, such as Broths of Mutton
with Turneps, (if she has no Dislike to
them) or Veal, Chicken, and such like;
or a little Jelly of Harts-horn now and then:
She must be encouraged and perswaded to
hold out her Pains, and bear them down
as much as she can: For if she (thro' fear)
strive to stifle or smother them, 'tis likely
to prolong her Labour.

The Midwife must from Time to Time
try by the Touch, whether the Membranes
present themselves at the inward Orifice;
and whether the Orifice dilate, or grow wi-
der; she must likewise anoint the *Vagina*,
&c. with warm emollient Oil, or fresh But-
ter, or (for those of better Fashion, I use)
Hogs Lard, well wash'd in Rose-water to
dip my Fingers in. Pomatum is the Same in
Effect.

Let

Let the
Gestures
and Cries
be attend-
ed to.

Let the Gestures and Cries of the Women be carefully attended to, for by these one may guess pretty well how Matters are without troubling the poor Woman so often, as is generally done by Midwives. As for my own part, I only desire to be within hearing of a Woman in Labour, and I dare venture my Life I come to her Assistance within five Minutes of the Time which requires our help; but this is when all Things go well, and that the Labour is very natural; if she's fatigued with her Pains, she ought to rest herself upon a Bed; and I have often known True Pains succeed spurious, when the Patient has slept a While.

Rest neces-
sary in spu-
rious Pains:

We are told a Story of a very famous Man-Midwife in *France* who used to sleep near the Woman in Labour, and was so accustomed to it that he could wake just as the Child was in the Passage. Indeed this Gentleman was above my speed, for I never cou'd sleep near a Woman in such a Condition, I mean not upon the same Bed: which was *Monf. De la Cuisse's* way, by the Account we have of him.

There is no general Rule to be given why tall and slender, or thick short Women, shou'd have easy or hard Labour; tho' 'tis said, the latter are more unfortunate in this particular, especially if they lie much upon their Beds in Travail.

Vomiting
in Labour
not danger-
ous.

Midwives

Sick Qualms and Vomiting I have already said, proceed from a natural Cause, and that they are not dangerous.

The Midwife must not tear the Membranes with her Nails, imagining thereby to make

make quicker Dispatch of her Business, but tear the suffer the Waters to break them; for instead of hastening Labour such Practices retard it, by leaving the Parts destitute of Moisture when there is most Occasion for it. Mem-branes.

I have before hinted, that a knowing Person may judge pretty well before the Waters break what part of the Child presents at the inward Orifice; but after they are broke indeed, she's very ignorant if she mistakes the Matter; tho' I must own, I was for two Years (in the Beginning of my Practice) often puzzled between the Buttocks and the Head; especially where there was no Hair or very little, which may seem strange, but it will only be so to those who are *Theorists*, not *Practisers* in this Science; for we work in the Dark and in a very narrow Compass, there being frequently Room little enough for two Fingers at the inward Orifice.

When the Waters break it is the most proper Time to hasten Delivery and assist the Woman: But if the Midwife finds the Child come wrong posited, she ought immediately to send for some experienced Man-Midwife; for 'tis not enough to deliver a Woman by main Force, (If it might be done with more Ease and Safety by another.) Delays in Cross-Births are dangerous; for the Infant advances so far amongst the Bones of the *Pelvis*, that it is difficult to turn it to a right and natural Posture, or even bring it away by the Feet, notwithstanding the vain Boasting of some speculative

ative Gentlemen, more vers'd in the *Theory* than the *Practice* of this so useful a Knowledge.

A Case. Whilst I was writing the above Paragraph, I happened to be called to the Assistance of a Woman in Labour about five Miles from *Lancaster*; she had been ill, and her Pains upon her only twenty-four Hours. But by the Husband's Description I had reason to believe her Pains *spurious*, and not of the true Kind; and also, that the Midwife who was along with her was but an ignorant Woman; for she did not send me a Line, or word how Affairs stood; or whether the Patient laboured under the Difficulty of a Cross-Birth. Wherefore I told the Husband his Wife wou'd (if at her full Time) be delivered before, or soon after he returned; and gave him a Cordial Julep, and two small Papers of *Cassia Lignea* in Powder with him, for his Wife to take, and promised him that if she was not delivered in five Hours, or that I did not hear from him in that Time, I would ride over. But in two Hours after he got Home and her taking the Powders, &c. she was brought to Bed of a fine living Boy.

I just mention this as a Rarity; for I dare say, I have not been sent for above six Times out of six Score, except on absolute Necessity when the Midwives had used all their Skill as well as Strength: So foolishly The Mid- are the poor Women (in this Country) de- wives bar- luded by these silly ignorant Pretenders. barous And I leave it to any impartial Person to Practice. judge, whether the Midwife who sent for me

me sooner than ordinary is not more to be commended, than One who is so presumptuous as to believe she can deliver any Woman whatsoever of the most difficult Birth: And that there are of this last Sort hard-hearted and brutal Midwives, I am fully convinced, having been sent for when the Child's Head was the only Part left in the Mother's Womb; the Midwife having rudely and by violence separated the rest of the Body from it, rather than submit and own her Incapacity for such a Work. O! horrible and barbarously cruel Woman to thy Sex, who chuses to risque the Life of both Mother and Child sooner than submit to better Judgment. Therefore, (as I just now said) it is not enough to deliver a Woman, if it might have been done by another with more Ease and Safety to either the Mother or Child, or both; so that such pretending Fools shou'd be avoided as much as possible.

A Midwife shou'd not have either Ring A Midwife or Bracelet on, and her Hand must be anoint-should a- ed with warm Oil, as Oil of sweet Almonds, noint her or fresh Butter, that she may the more ea-Hand. sily feel and gently dilate the inward Orifice of the Womb, putting her Fingers Ends into its Entry, and stretching them one from the other when the Pains take her; thus endeavouring to forward the Child, and thrusting by little and little the inward Orifice towards the hinder Part of the Child's Head.

When the Head of the Child advances half thro' the Orifice or Mouth of the
G 2 Womb,

Womb, it is said to be crowned. And when the Same appears without the Privities, it is then said to be in the *Passage*; and the Woman at this Time thinks she is rudely handled by the Midwife altho' she does not so much as touch her. The Midwife must now seat herself conveniently to receive the Child, which will soon be born; her Nails must be pared well, and I advise her carefully to keep back the Neck of the Womb with the End of her Fingers, (especially when the Woman hath strong Pains) and with the Ball of her Hands to forward the Birth by degrees. But she must take care the Navel-String be disengaged from the Child's Neck, for fear of breaking it, or otherwise plucking the *Placenta* from the Fund of the *Uterus*. The Head must be a little shaken, first one way and then another, that its shoulders may the sooner take place. After the Head is without the Privities, then the Midwife must slip her Fingers up towards the Child's Shoulders and slide the fore Fingers under its Armpitts, so that the Rest of the Body may follow with less Difficulty.

As soon as the Child is born, the Midwife should lay it on one Side, least the Blood or Waters incommode or choak it, by running into its Mouth and Nose. When this is done, let her tie the Navel-String with double Thread, about two Fingers breadth from the Child's Belly and also a little above, cutting it with a pair of Scissars between the Ligatures. Then she must pass her Hand into the Womb to try if there be no more Children, which she may know by the

the gathering of the Waters; but if no such Thing be felt, she may slide her Hand along the String to the After-Burden, and by taking fast hold of it gently draw the Same away.

Some Authors advise to fasten the Navel-String to the Woman's Thigh, especially if there be Twins; but I see no Necessity for it if she hold the End with one Hand, whilst she fetches the *Placenta* with the other.

Doctor *Chamberlain* says, none but skilful Persons should introduce the whole Hand into the Womb. Indeed I am of his Opinion; but certainly where there is Passage for a Child there is sufficient Room for one's Hand; yet the Person who does this should be skilful.

When Labour is natural and the Child When Labour comes right, little or no help is requisite; a bountiful ordinary Midwife or even a simple natural little Nurse-keeper being sufficient to perform the Help is required Office. But when otherwise it is a greater required Mystery, of which I intend to treat (in as full and ample Manner as I am able) in the remaining Part of this Book.



C H A P. VI.

Of Laborious and Difficult Births, and those against Nature, their Causes and Differencies, together with the Means to remedy them.

Three sorts
of Labour
described.

I Shall (as other Authors have done with relation to these Particulars) confine myself to three Sorts of Labours, viz. First, The Painful or Laborious. Secondly, The Difficult. And Thirdly, That which is altogether contrary to Nature.

The first is where the Woman hath lingering and spurious Pains, which, notwithstanding the Child comes right, keeps the Mother in false Hopes of being delivered for several Days; so that both the Woman and Child suffer much, and are ill harassed by the Delay.

The difficult Labour, besides the Symptoms of the first, is attended by some Accident which causeth the Difficulty.

The Labour against Nature is caused by the bad Situation of the Child; and in this Case the Mother and Child mostly perish, unless the Woman be relieved by a skilful Person in this way, who is able dextrously and with the least Hazard imaginable, to turn the Child from a cross, to a natural and proper Posture for the Birth, leaving the rest to the Business of Nature and Time. For as I have already said, it is not enough to deliver a Woman of a Child either whole or by piece-meal; but the nicety consists in doing it with Safety both to Mother.

Mother and Child, which can never be performed with Instruments how dextrously soever contrived for the Purpose. Indeed I do not deny but several Children are now living which were brought into the World by such Butcherly Practisers: Yet a great many of those I have seen retain the Marks of the Instrument some in one some in other *Places* of the Head; and I sincerely declare, that I never (in the Course of seventeen Years Practice, in which Time I have delivered upwards of one Hundred Women) used any Instruments, such as Crochets, Hooks, Fillets, or such like; and yet all (except ten) did well, and those Children brought into the World whole, and without Contusions or Bruises, which is some Satisfaction to the Mothers as well as the Standers-by. I am likewise very well convinced, that no one could have the Misfortune of being employed in more difficult and Cross-Births than I have; for I have had them in all the *Harlequin* Postures one could imagine. And really I often pity the poor Women of the Country where I live, for *Lancaster* is no Place of great Trade, and the Parts adjacent are Barren Commons on one Side and the Sea on the other; so that the Inhabitants are mostly very poor, not being able to employ me till absolute Necessity force them to it; notwithstanding I seldom take above two Guineas, and often ride ten Miles for it in dark and dismal Nights.

The Difficulties of Labour proceed from the Mother, or Child, or both.

Causes and Differences

From the Mother by reason of the Indisposition of her Body, or some particular Part of it, but chiefly the Womb and Bones of the *Pelvis*, or from strong Passions of the Mind.

A Woman may marry too young. In respect of the Body a Woman may be too young, which is sometimes the Cause of the *Vagina's* being lacerated, or that she cannot well retain her Water after Labour. And I have observed that if a Woman marry too young, *viz.* before she arrive to the Age of fourteen or fifteen, and bear a Child before she's sixteen, she will be subject to miscarry afterwards, and the more so if she be of a loose and flabby Texture of Body. No general Rule can be prescribed; for if a Woman marry too young, she should be tall and robust, and have her Menfes (at least a Year before) at proper Periods. 'Tis Folly, Madness, and Lust to marry before a Woman have her Menfes; and the poor Infant begot at such an unreasonable Age pays dearly for it during the whole Course of its Life; which, tho' it be not cut off in a few Months after the Birth, is generally of a sickly Constitution while it lives, being subject to *Cachexies*, *Rickets*, and unsound *Viscera*.

There are likewise many more Hindrances which occasion difficult, painful, and tedious Labours; as violent Cholicks, &c. *Hippocrates* in his 30th *Aphorism* of his 5th Book says, *Mulierem gravidam Morbo quopiam acuto corripi, Letale*; as for Instance, when she is taken with a Fever, Convulsions, great Floodings, or any other acute Disorder.

temper. But thro the Course of my Practice I have observed, *that Women with Child are seldom seized with dangerous Fevers*, or even any contagious Distemper which may rage and afflict most People in the Neighbourhood. The *Philosophical* Reason of this, I own I cannot account for; and those who would aim at it, I fancy their Doctrine would be only plausible Conjectures and Chimera's far fetched. Therefore tho' I am well convinced that a great Part of the Practice of Physick (and the Force and Operation of Medicines) may be mathematically and mechanically accounted for, yet I own there are many hidden Mysteries undiscovered; so that happy is the Man, and with what Satisfaction and Peace of Mind may he rest, whose Reasoning is (as far as may be) founded on Demonstration; and what Discontent and Anguish of Soul (if such have any Thought at all) must those Practisers suffer, who jog on in the old blind and beaten Road of Error, without the Help of Numbers, or natural Philosophy. But to return.

Labour is often difficult from the bad Conformation or Situation of the Womb; as when its Neck is too strait, hard, and callous; which happens mostly to those who are far advanced in Years before they are with Child; or from Accidents, such as Tumours, Apostems, Ulcers, &c. either on the Neck, or inward Orifice: And often from a Cicatrice caused by a preceding bad Travail.

G 5

Some

Some Authors reckon the Thickness or Thinness of the Membranes which contain the *Fœtus*, as obstructing Labour: In the first Case, because such thick and firm Membranes hinder the gathering of the Waters before the Child's Head; and from their Thinness which occasions them to break so soon, that the Womb remains dry when there is most need of Moisture: But these two Difficulties I never met with; for the Midwives have either broke and tore them, or the Waters are broken (as 'tis termed) of themselves, long before I am called in for Assistance. But in my Opinion the greatest Danger to the Child's Life is, when the *Placenta* or After-Burden comes before it; in this Case there are violent Floodings,

Note. *Syncopes, &c. And Death ensues to the Infant, if not the Mother, unless there be a speedy Delivery, by Nature or Art.*

The Difficulty of Labour on account of the Child,
&c.

The Obstacles from the Child are when either its Head or whole Body is too large in proportion to the Passage; when the Belly is *Hydropical*, or the Head monstrously large; and lastly, (which is very unpardonable) the Ignorance of some Midwives, who rather obstruct and hinder Nature in her rightful Operations than otherwise.

I come now to treat of the Means to remedy these Inconveniencies as much as possible. And First, If a Woman with Child is too young, or too old, she ought to anoint her Privities with a Bunch of Feathers tied together, and dipp'd in Oil, Grease, or fresh Butter melted, and put as far into the *Vagina* as she can bear it without

without Pain, in order to relax and dilate them; least (as is sometimes the Case) there happen a Dilaceration, so that the *Vagina* and *Anus* are both in one Passage. Small and mishapen Women should be delivered sitting upon a Woman's Knee; for in that Posture they breath with less Difficulty, and consequently forward their Pains better than when they lye all on an heap. The Child's Head suffers much from the Bones in the *Pelvis* when Women are thin and lean, so that such must moisten with Oil, &c. as aforesaid. Small and mishapen Women should be delivered upon a Woman's Knee.

If a Woman fear her Pains, she should be comforted as much as possible; or if *she Floods and have Swooning Fits, or Convulsions, she must be delivered as soon as may be*; which last piece of Doctrine is so wholesome that I shall be obliged to inculcate it thro' the whole of this Work. Clysters are sometimes necessary; and if she have a Desire to make Water and cannot, by reason the Womb, &c. press too hard upon the Neck of the Bladder; she must either lie upon her Back to urine, or lift up her Belly so that it may pass the more easily; but if neither of these Methods obtain the End desired, an expert Man-Midwife can with an Instrument take off the Water without the least Pain or Inconvenience.

If the Difficulty proceeds from the ill Posture of the Womb, as from its hanging of the forward propendulous, the Woman must be delivered upon her Back; and consequently if the Womb hang or incline more to one Side than the other, she must lean her Body

dy to the Opposite; so that the *Os Tinca*, or Neck, may answer better in a direct Line with the *Vagina* and opening of the Bones of the *Pelvis*.

A Cauti-
on.

If the Membranes are too strong, and the Child pretty far advanced towards the Birth, and the Waters by the Mother's forcing downwards cannot flow away: In this Case the Midwife may tear them with her Fingers. But I advise, for the Safety of the Child, (and Ease of the Mother) that this be with Caution practised.

A Cauti-
on.

If the Waters press three or four Fingers Breadth out of the Body, resembling a Bladder full of Water, then the Midwife may break or tear the Membranes, because the Child is ready to follow; but she must not pull them with her Hands as if she would bring them whole into the World, least by that means *she separate the After-Burden* from the Bottom of the Womb, seeing these Membranes adhere to it very strongly. If the Navel-String come first before the Child it must be put back again, and kept up if possible, or else the Woman is to be delivered immediately; because the Head of the Child pressing it hard upon the Bones of the *Pelvis* hinders the Circulation of the Blood in the *Vena Umbilicalis*, and thereby kills the Child. But if the *Placenta* comes first it must not be put back, for after it is separated it becomes useless, therefore must be cut off (after tying the Navel-String) and the Child must be brought away as soon as may be, for fear of Suffocation from the Blood,

Blood, which at such Time is continually discharged into the Cavity of the Womb.

When the Child is dead Labour-Pains do most commonly flow, not from the Reason mostly given, *viz.* that it cannot help itself, but because it does not stir, and thereby irritate the Fibres of the Womb, causing them to contract for the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*. I have tryed a little of the Powder of *Cassia-wood*, or rather *Cassia Bark*, given inwardly now and then in a Vehicle to procure Labour-Pains, or for want of it Powder of *Cinnamon*: I know the first is esteemed a Secret by some, but really I have no Faith in such things, nor in any of the long Far-rago of Prescriptions for this Purpose, as they are not warranted by Reason and Experience.

No such
Thing as
Medicines
causing
Labour.

If the Child's Head be of an enormous Size, caused by a *Hydrocephalus*, recourse must be had to the Operation of opening it to discharge the Waters: But this Case happens very rarely, as well as the Dropsy of the Belly: And in this latter there is no Occasion to make any Incision or Perforation, the Part being of a soft and yielding Nature, and may (by Art) be made to pass the Bones of the *Pelvis* with little or no Difficulty; so that what I have often said before, I must still insist upon, *viz.* That there are but few Cases which require the Use of Instruments, be they of what Kind or Nature soever; seeing no hard Body can be applied to so soft a Subject as is a *Fœtus* without imminent Danger. And in my Opinion, those Gentlemen who make use of
Instru-

No Instru-
ments ne-
cessary.

Instruments, are either very unskilful in this Art, or they proceed at least thro' a worse Principle, *viz.* to enhance the Price of their Labour, by making a flourish with a Train of terrible Hooks, Tire-tetes, Dilaters, and such like; sometimes extracting the poor Infant by piece-meal, which might (with much probability) have been born whole and intire, if not alive; and that with a great deal less Trouble to the Mother, as well as Safety to the Child. And I dwell the longer upon this part of my Subject, by reason I have (with great Concern) found several Practisers in the Art of Midwifery, as well Male as Female, jog on in this beaten (tho' exceeding dangerous) Method of using Instruments. And that Man must be of a sordid and unthinking Principle indeed, who, because a Man-Midwife has brought his Son and Heir into the World by the Help of Instruments, will give a larger Gratitude to him than he would to another Person that has with Safety turn'd the Child, from a cross to a natural Situation, and left the rest to Nature, which then does not require much help. Such groveling Spirits bring to my Mind a Story of a Woman of this Temper who came to a Barber to have a Tooth drawn, and on the Operator's demanding Six-pence for his Dexterity, his Patient began to fret and storm, saying, she had been pull'd round and round a Barber's Shop for Four-pence, and ought she to pay him Sixpence when he did the Business with so little Trouble; so threw down her Two-pence,

Pence, and departed dissatisfied, because the honest Barber put her to no more Pain than he could well help. But to proceed.

C H A P. VII.

Of Labours, where Manual Operation is necessary; and the Observations which are to be made thereon.

AND first, those that require Manual Operation are when the Child comes Manual wrong, viz. either with its Fore-Parts, Operation Hind-Parts, either Side, or with its Feet is necessary. In fine, I would be understood that Manual Operation is necessary when the Child presents itself in any other Posture than the natural, which is described in Chap. IV.

The Number of unnatural Births are very great, therefore I shall content myself in treating only of the principal of them; because if a Person be well informed as to these, he may very easily remedy the rest which are of no great Consequence. But before I proceed, I beg Leave to describe the Qualifications necessary to make a Proficient in this Art.

And first, as to his Body, he ought to be Qualifications healthy and strong, of a middle Stature, with small Hands and long Fingers. *Fabricius ab Aquapendente*, says, "this is the most painful and laborious Operation of Chirurgery; adding, that it will sometimes make a Man sweat through all his Cloaths, even in the coldest Day in Winter;

“ter, and ingenuously confesses that he has
 “been so tired and fatigued in this Affair,
 “that he has left the Work to his Men to finish.” Sure this Art, so beneficial to Mankind, was in its Infancy in the Days of *Fabricius*; for I cannot say I ever sweat during my Performance of this Operation, except the same was occasioned by having my Patient near the Fire, which we are obliged to in cold Weather; and as to his leaving it to his Servants, why, really they might as well have begun if they were able to make an End of the Business; for when the Child is turn’d from a cross to a natural Posture I reckon the Operation quite finished, since Nature will perform the rest; only Decency requires some Person to do the few remaining Requisites. And farther,

The Man designed for this Business must observe a due Decorum in his Dress, that it be neither too finical or soppish, nor slovenly; for by the first he would be despised, and by the other he would appear too much like a Butcher, of which most Women (who are not used to Men-Midwives) have beforehand a strong Apprehension, imagining that where a Man is wanting they can expect nothing but a dead Child, and that they are well off themselves, if they escape with Life; such terrible though groundless Apprehensions do the Women entertain of us. But I would willingly believe such Notions proceed only from their having heard that such a one tore an Arm or Leg off a Child’s Body, and left the Head remaining in the Womb; a Second brings the poor Creature into the World

World by Piece-meal, or its Body mangled in a most shameful Manner. These, I say, or such like ignorant Barbarians have brought the *Odium* on our Profession; Whereas I am fully convinced, that an ingenious Man-Midwife (who knows exactly the Anatomy of a human Body) is the fittest Person to deliver a Woman with the greatest Safety to herself and Burden, nay, even with much more Ease to herself; for 'tis they, and such only, that are required to assist; seeing the Midwives ought never to proceed farther than natural Labours; if they do they go beyond their Skill, and fatal Consequences may ensue; which though they are not accounted for in this, most certainly in the next World a Detail of their Barbarities will be required of them: And I fear a Plea of Ignorance will be no Discharge for their Crimes committed in this dark Place the Womb, seeing there are a great many Books already publick enough, which tell such how far they should proceed; and that they can A Caution. go no farther with Safety, than conducting a Child into the World which is in a natural and easy Posture.

A Man-Midwife should likewise be sober, (for I suppose all Midwives so) not a Tippler, that so his Senses may be always present with him. He should be modest, secret, and discreet, never discovering the Incommodities and Diseases of Women which come to his Knowledge. He should be of a piteous Disposition; yet not so much as to hinder him from doing his Duty in desperate Cases: And above all, be endued with that valuable

valuable Gift of *Patience*; for by this he will be guarded against rash Procedures; nor will he be in Danger of hurrying the little helpless Infant into the World, before true Labour Pains require him to make his Exit from thence: And lastly, he should be charitable.

Now a well qualified Man-Midwife considers (before he undertakes a Work of this Nature) whether the Woman have Strength enough to bear the Operation; which he
 The Signs of a Woman's Strength. may guess by the following Symptoms: If her Pulse be weak, unequal, or intermittent; her Face, and chiefly her Eyes, dejected; her Speech faint; the Extremities cold: But if *she faint away with cold Sweats, and have Convulsions, with Loss of Sense*, it is most advisable to defer the Operation rather than that the poor Woman should die under your Hand, and you incur the Name of a Butcherly Fellow. But if there be any Hopes (though never so small) for either the Mother or Child, we are obliged to do what Art commands and Nature requires, *viz.* proceed to the Operation, and deliver the Woman as soon as may be without Inconveniency, let the Event be never so precarious; for we are not (through a mistaken Policy) to abandon a Woman, and leave her in this Condition to the Mercy of an ignorant Midwife, for fear of being censured by the World because a Woman whom we were concerned for died after Delivery, which is what happens even after very easy and natural Labours as well as after those which are more laborious. Yet, one Thing he

he must not omit before he proceed in such dangerous Cases, which is to tell and forewarn the By-standers of the great Danger both Mother and Child are in under these Circumstances.

If a Woman be in full Strength and well able to bear the Pains, (when the Midwife is sent for) an Enquiry must be made if she is at her full Time by her own Reckoning, beginning, as I have hinted before, from fourteen Days before she missed her Courses; and whether she received any Hurt during Pregnancy; observing in what Posture the Child presents, and by Circumstances to guess whether it is alive or dead; but to pretend any Assurance of the Child's being dead is meer Madness and Folly, either in Man or Woman Midwife, seeing 'tis one of the most difficult Prognostics in the whole Science; as may be observed by what I have before related of a Woman I was employ'd A Case. for, who had three Midwives with her during three Days before I was called, who insisted on my delivering the poor Woman, both by reason the Case was owned by them above their Skill, as well as that they were fully satisfied the Child had been dead twenty four Hours at least; and although I left the Patient and came again to her for three several Days, yet I at last delivered her of a fine lively Girl, which is now seven Years old: Therefore it is but meer Guess-work for a Woman, even the best of them, (for one of these three was a very ingenious and experienced Midwife) to say the Child is dead or living. The safest Method, therefore,

fore, is to deliver a Woman of a dead Child in as careful a Manner as if the same were living; for, as I have often before said, I must again declare, that those who use Instruments in order for delivering Women are not worthy of the Name of Men Midwives, for they should be called (with much more Reason) Man-slayers.

The Man- If all be well, and that the Child come
ner of de- right, she may either be delivered upon a
livering Bed, or sitting on an Assistant's Knee, as
Women. she finds most easy to herself. Some Mid-
wives have low perforated Stools for a Wo-
man in this Condition to sit upon, which I
cannot with Justice say against, as it for-
wards the Expulsion of the *Fœtus*.

If she be desirous to lie upon a Bed, she must draw her Heels towards her Buttocks, and spread her Thighs, which must be held so by a Couple of strong Assistants; two others must support her from sliding down. When the Child is drawn forth, her Body is to be covered with a Sheet and Blanket. Some would advise that the Woman should be bound in this Posture; but the putting such Advice in practice would look barbarous, since the Operation may be as well perform'd without it.

Let the Man-Midwife then anoint the Passage well with sweet Oil, or fresh Butter, warm, so that he may with more Ease introduce his Hand; after which he must manage as I shall direct in the following Pages; only I beg Leave of my Reader first to recite in brief the Marks (commonly taken Notice of by Authors) whereby one may
in

Signs of a living or dead Child.

141

in some Manner judge whether the Child be living or dead; but, as I have just now hinted, I desire these may not be depended upon too much.

C H A P. VIII.

The Signs to know whether a Child be living or dead.

IF there be any Case wherein a Man-Midwife ought to reflect and use the utmost Precaution, it is in this. And here I must take Notice of the late Dr. *Chamberlain's* Encomium upon himself, when he is making his Remarks on *Mauriceau*; where he would have the World believe, that the Knowledge of delivering Women without Instruments was solely confined to his Family, *viz.* himself, his Father and Brother. Happy! and thrice happy Family, if so! but I can with Sincerity of Heart declare, that for seventeen Years, in which I have practised the Art of Midwifery on a Number of Patients, I have been so far from using any Instruments, that I do not so much as know the Use of them; for, thank God, I never had Occasion to study it, seeing I can bring any Child whole and entire into the World, unless a Dropsy of the Head be the Hindrance, which Accident has not yet fallen in my Way; if it does, I am not without Hopes of acquitting my Part with Safety to the Mother, though the Child must suffer when the Head is too large for the Passage to admit of; *Timidity*, therefore, is more pardonable than *Temerity*.

The

Signs of a living or dead Child.

Child's
not stir-
ring no
sure Mark
of its being
dead.

The Child must not be pronounced dead, because it has not stirred even for three or four Days, for both the Woman and By-standers may be deceived; as I have often shewed them, by producing a living Child before their Eyes which was thought dead for several Hours: However, if the Woman is satisfied, or that the Midwife feel it stir, this is a sure Mark, and I hardly need say 'tis living. I own, the Midwives oftner transgress by saying the Child is dead than alive; but I cannot tell what silly Reasons they commonly assign for it, therefore imagine they are of the Opinion because they have been too busy themselves with the Woman in Labour, or that by reason she has been long in Labour and suffer'd a deal of tedious though fruitless Pains. Indeed these so weaken the Child that it cannot be expected to stir much, and if it do 'tis so faintly that a nice Hand may be deceived: Therefore it is best to proceed and operate as if the Infant was really living.

Signs of a
dead
Child.

If, on the contrary, there follows from the Womb stinking and cadaverous Humours, and that the Child fall to the Side the Woman turns herself like a dead Lump: If the Navel-String or After-Burden hath been a good while in the World: *If the Pulsation of the Navel-String cannot be perceived*: Likewise if the Woman floods much, and the Waters be broken four or five Days before, we say these are Signs of a dead Child. But for my own Part, I judge from the Posture I find the Child in at my coming to the Woman's Assistance: For if it be a cross Birth, and that the
Waters

Waters are discharged, by which the Child advances lower, and is pressed hard upon the Bones of the *Pelvis*, which causes it to void its Excrements, or (as the Women term it) scoure; I say from these Signs I may imagine tho' not conclude the Infant to be dead; and consequently I turn it to a proper Posture for the Birth as if it were still living; for'tis easier for me to do this, than to take or rather tear it away by little and little. And it is ridiculous to say that a Woman's Pains will not return because the Child is dead; for I know by Experience, that if nothing extraordinary oblige us to proceed in the Operation, (after turning the Child right) it is most eligible to let the Woman repose herself upon a Bed after the fatigue; and tho' the Pains of Labour do not immediately return, yet they most certainly will in Time for the Woman's Safety, altho' (it may be) one, two, or sometimes three Days, without any the least Danger: Which must otherwise be if we proceed, and force the Exit of the *Infant without the Help of Nature.*

C H A P. IX.

How to fetch the After-Burden, when the Navel-String is broke.

I Have already shewn in the fifth Chapter of this Book, what is to be done when a Woman is in Labour; where may be likewise found the Method of fetching away the *After-Burden*. But it happens sometimes that the Midwife by pulling strongly breaks the String, which in some Cases

Signs of a living or dead Child.

Cases are exceeding tender and delicate, especially when the Child is dead ; therefore as this Part becomes of no Use after Delivery, but will (if it remains there any considerable Time) by its putrefaction and ungrateful Odour become so offensive to the Womb, and also to the Stomach by consent of Parts, that violent *Nausea's* and *Syncopes* or *Swooning Fits* with *Convulsions* and other most dreadful Disorders may be occasioned : And these Symptoms will be more or less grievous, according as the Woman is of a delicate and fine Texture of Parts ; for in such the Nervous System is most easily wrought upon, and consequently this (no longer useful Part) shou'd be removed immediately ; in order to which, let the Midwife anoint her Hand well with sweet Oil, or fresh Butter, warm'd, and pass it by Degrees to the Fund or Bottom of the Womb ; which she will easily do, if she turn her Hand as tho' she wou'd take hold of the Woman's Navel on the Inside ; for the Bottom of the Womb hangs or rather inclines forwards. I say then, the Midwife when she feels a soft irregular Substance adhereing to the Bottom of the Womb, she must take fast hold of it and by degrees pull it away, not proceeding after the Manner directed by most Authors, *viz.* to seek first the Edges of the *Placenta* and tear it from the Womb by little and little, as tho' it were a Kind of glud-Card which was to be loosed.

I would also hint to the Practitioners in this Art, that they need not stay dallying and pulling slowly at the Navel-String (after
 One need not stay

ter the Child is born) in order to extract it, ^{about} fetching the After-Burden. seeing that all People must agree that where the Passage is large enough for a Child at full growth, it must be so in a greater Degree for a Person's Hand, to slide along without offending the Parts; so that it is best to clear the Womb of the *After-Burden*, and get the Woman to a warm Bed (as soon as may be), who has already been sufficiently harass'd and spent during her absolutely necessary Labour-Pains. And this is best performed in the Manner prescribed, *To wit*, by passing the Hand (in a small Time after the Birth of the Child) along the Navel-String, if it be not broken, to the Bottom of the Womb; and if the Navel-String is broke, then to proceed as is above directed.

It naturally falls under this Head to be remarked, that whilst any foreign Body remains in the Womb (after Delivery when the *Placenta* is loosened) the Woman will continue to flood more or less, by reason the Womb cannot contract itself in order to shut the Mouths of the Blood Vessels; therefore I pass my Hand a second Time (and without delay) into it, and bring away all the coagulated grumous Blood, which saves Nature a great deal of Trouble, leaving the Part as clean and sweet as the Circumstance of the Case can admit of.

After this done, some small Cordial or Glass of White or Red-Wine burnt may be given to comfort and relieve oppressed Nature: But let no fiery hot Spirits such as Anniseed or Clove-Waters be swallowed

H

down

Signs of a living or dead Child.

down as is most usual with the poorer Sort after Delivery; for these inflame the Blood and heighten the unavoidable *Symptomatic Fever*.

A great many Authors who have treated on this Subject direct Injections prepared of *Mallows, Pellitory, Linseed, Oil of Lillies*, and such like, to be thrown into the Womb, (when the *Placenta* or *After-Burden* has been left there by any unskilful Midwife); but I don't see of what Service such Things can be; tho' it is pretended they hasten the Expulsion by some suppurating Quality: And this is said to be sooner brought about if a strong Clyster be administered; but I must own my Faith in this Point to be very weak, and if it happen that a Clyster effect a Cure in some particular Women, yet are not such things to be depended on; for by disturbing the Patient (who should be as much at rest as possible) more harm than good is occasioned, seeing that in a very small Space of Time there will be a Suppuration between the Womb and the Membranes of the *After-Burden*, which causes the *Placenta* or *Hepar Uterinus* to drop off as useless. This is the common Course of Nature and of Things, so that (as I have before hinted) if the Child lye rightly posited, and Labour be in a natural Manner, very little or no help is required: For if there be need of any, it must certainly be the Help of a Man-Midwife who thoroughly understands the *Anatomy* of a human Body, and withal is a dextrous Artist: For I dare boldly affirm no Midwife can do any thing
in

in a Cross-Birth without imminent danger to both Mother and Child; but more especially to the latter, who very often suffers from the rude and unmerciful handling of the Midwife, who forsooth pretends to turn the Infant from a cross, to a proper Posture for the Birth.

The rude Squeezing and Twisting I am speaking of occasions Tumours of the Joints with Ulcers of long and tedious Duration, and these are immediately termed of the *Scrofulous* or *King's Evil* kind; notwithstanding the Distemper is owing to the unskilful Midwife: For the Child being of a soft and tender Nature, (and more so before the outward Air has taken Impression upon it) any sudden Twist in the Womb will bring on these Evils.

C H A P. X.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes Feet foremost.

I Have said in the precedent Chapters, that when the Child comes in a right Posture, viz. with its Head foremost and Face towards the Mother's Back, that then little or no Assistance is required; for Nature will (if a Woman behave herself discreetly) perform the Work. Therefore it is from unnatural Postures and Situations of Children that tedious and very difficult Labours proceed; and since we are sometimes obliged to bring the Infant away by the Feet, I choose rather to treat first of this Situation.

Most Authors advise in this Case to turn the Child so that its Head may first present itself to the Birth; but I by no means agree with such, for the Turning may be difficult even to the most knowing and skilful; therefore it is less hazardous to bring it away by the Feet, which must be in the following Manner.

As soon as 'tis perceived that a Foot comes first, let it be considered whether it be the Right or Left, which one may easily know from the Ancles and great Toes. Then with the Hand well anointed slide along to the Hips, which will be a guide to come at the other Foot, and above all be careful the second Foot be not that of another Child. I have delivered several Women whose Children came with one Foot before and the other up to the Side of their Heads, which if one consider it is an odd *Harlequin* Posture. This has (in the Beginning of my Practice) a little puzzled me to find a second Foot so far from the first, but the Case has fallen to my Care more than three Times. There is not any occasion to do as most Authors direct, *viz.* to fasten a Ribbon to the Foot with a running Knot for fear of losing hold of it; for I never found the Feet so quick at slipping away after either of them was in the Passage.

As the Child is coming away Feet foremost let the Operator take Care its Face be towards the Mother's Back, and if not, when it is born as far as the Belly it may easily be turn'd to that Posture which of all other is most convenient with respect to the Shape

Shape of the Bones of the *Pelvis*: I say then, so soon as the Infant is come away as far as the Breast, the Midwife must first bring one Arm then the other along its Sides, and by such Means proceed to the Chin which is to pass the *Os Coxis*; and indeed this is the most difficult Thing in the whole Labour: But by passing up your Fingers in a skilful Manner to the Child's Chin, you will easily disengage and free him from his Imprisonment.

I have known both Surgeons and Midwives in such Haste to pull Children away by the Feet, that they have (through a mistaken Notion of the internal Orifice of the Womb closing about the Child's Neck as quick as a Purse drawn together) pulled with such Violence that they tore away the Body from the Head, which is a melancholy (I can't say) Accident, for it is next to Murder, by reason there is no Necessity to be in such a Hurry, but to proceed by Degrees and on such Foundation that both Mother and Child may not undergo any Difficulty more than what cannot be avoided. But as to the pulling the Body away from the Head, it is preposterous for any one to imagine there can be a Necessity for so doing, and he who does this ought to be censured; therefore as the Case sometimes falls out through unskilful Management, I shall treat of it in the next Chapter.

How to fetch the Head,

C H A P. XI.

*How to fetch the Head, when separated
from the Body by an unskilful Hand.*

MOST Authors who have treated on the Art of Midwifery make a great deal of Stir and Noise about bringing Children away by the Feet, especially when the Posture is not exactly natural; and pretend to turn a Child even as quickly and with as much Slight of Hand as a *German Juggler* plays his Cups and Balls: But in Fact these are such Men that often destroy poor Infants which might easily be turned to a natural Posture, and then Nature with very small Assistance will perform the Work; though I own a good deal of Patience is sometimes necessary before true Labour-Pains return, by reason the Woman's Spirits are a little exhausted with the necessary Fatigue she has had during the Time of turning the Child. And if what these Gentlemen Practisers in *Theory* say be true, one would wonder why God Almighty did not so order that all Children might come footling, or with the Feet foremost; for no sooner do they meet with a Child in a cross Posture, or rather in any Posture save the natural, but they immediately seek the Feet, and by a Sort of Magick whip him round in his little and narrow Habitation, then bring him away as far as the Chin, which mostly embarrasses the Operation by sticking fast amongst the Bones of the *Sacrum* and *Coxis*, so that they must then pass up their Fingers or an Instrument

strument to fix it into the Child's Mouth or the *Orbit* of its Eye, and by such butcherly Methods become brave Fellows, though I must say ignorant Practitioners.

In general, I lay this down for a Rule both in Physick and Surgery, *viz.* that the nearer you can come to Nature's Design the more Benefit will the Patient reap by your Prescription.

Therefore, if the Child can (with Safety) be turn'd from a cross Posture to a natural one, is it not much more eligible than to turn him to a most unnatural one, *viz.* the Feet foremost? For Reason must dictate this Truth, that the Head is a Part of the Body least yielding, (notwithstanding the admirable Composure of it in an Infant by the divine Creator in order the better to fit it for its Exit out of the Womb;) and when the Child is brought away by the Feet it must consequently be in great Danger when the Chin, &c. are to pass the Bones of the *Pelvis*, so that it is often suffocated by this Way of going on.

I can compare the Practice of these Operators to nothing better than the cunning Management of some Physicians, who to humour their whimsical Patients write long Prescriptions, and put People under tedious Courses of Physick, when the Cure might be effected with less Trouble to the Sick and in a much shorter Time: For in the seventeen Years that I have been a Practiser, I have seen with Sorrow many a Farce of this kind acted to the great Detriment of the Patient's Constitution. Some, I have

the Charity to believe might prescribe a great many Medicines through Ignorance for a Person out of order; but others, and those unpardonable, because they happen to be employed must and will write a large Bill to the Apothecary, or otherwise forsooth they do nothing, and yet that nothing would be more for the Patient's Benefit. And to such a Pitch of Folly and Ignorance is the World come, that though a Man understand neither Mathematicks nor Natural Philosophy, nay, though he can scarce give any tolerable Account of the Force and Energy of Medicine; yet if he be endued with a grave Countenance, a seasonable Smile and Horse Laugh, and with a few canting tho' unintelligible Terms; I say this Man will work himself through into great Business, when the regularly bred Physician whose Head is well turned for the Profession, and who scorns to debase it by such sinister Views, may depart without his Fee. Certain it is there are Numbers of the first Class in every County in *England*, who can give no better Reasons for their Proceedings than what the old Alderman did for the *Goodwin Sands*, when he said *Tenterton* Steeple was the Cause of them: These Gentlemen amaze the Unlearned, and make the Learned smile. But to return.

Two
Cases
where an
Instru-
ment is
necessary.

If the Head of the Child be separated from the Body, there is most certainly Occasion for the Use of Instruments; but I only allow a Necessity for them in this Case, and when the Head or any other Part is monstrous.

There

There is still a Flooding (as I have before observed) whilst any foreign Body remains in the Womb after Delivery, by reason the Mouths of the Blood-Vessels which were before inosculated into the *Placenta* are still kept open by such Things hindering the *Uterus* from contracting, and thereby stopping the Effusion of Blood.

I say an Instrument is necessary; though even in the Case where the Head has remained in the Womb by the Unskilfulness of a Midwife, I have, with no other Help but my Fingers and Thumb (by taking fast Hold of the under Jaw) brought it away entire; but this where the Passage has been pretty large, and the Woman of a big Make with relation to the Bones of the *Pelvis*. As to the Shape of the Instruments to be used on such an Occasion, they are Hooks commonly termed Crotchets, which are sometimes fixed into the Orbit of the Eye, sometimes the Ear, and other Times they catch hold of the lower Jaw: But special Care should be taken to keep the Ball of one Hand opposite to the Point of the Hook whilst you with the other extract the Head, lest if it slip the Womb be wounded: Neither would I advise the Point of the Hook or Crotchet should be sharp, (I mean very sharp) for if you can make it pierce the Skin into the Orbit, or into the Ear, it is sufficiently pointed.

If the *Placenta* be adherent to the Bottom of the Womb I advise to let it remain so till the Head be extracted; only remember to tie the End of the Navel-String which

How to fetch the Head, &c.

hangs down, that the Woman may not lose much Blood during the Operation.

Monf. *Mauriceau* advises to pass up a long Piece of Linnen, about four Fingers broad and a Yard long, into the Womb, doubled over the Head, to pull it away in the same Manner as one would draw a Cork out of a Bottle; but I scarce think this practicable, by reason of the Slipperiness of the Parts and confined Place one has to work in at these Times. The same Author also advises to make an Incision into the Head when it remains behind in the Womb, and so fetch it away Piece-Meal; but I condemn such Practice.

Ambrose Parry and *Guillemeau* are likewise for cutting the Head in Pieces; but these, as well as many more who have treated pretty largely of this Art, give the knowing Part of Mankind a great deal of Reason to believe them Butchers rather than Midwives.

I must here again caution all Midwives not to be over fond of their own Judgment or Dexterity in the Art; such are rash Pretenders, and not to be depended on. I have heard some Women say, they could deliver any Woman of whatsoever Birth in half an Hour; these very often make Havock in the Dark, destroying the Child and endangering the Mother; and I have several Times been called to assist such when they had miserably torn the Child's Body from the Head; nor would they desist even then, if they themselves had not been likewise torn away from the Woman in Labour by the Neighbours who stood by.

It is scarce possible for a Woman to know the Anatomy of the Parts exactly, therefore how can it be expected she should perform this great and useful Work with as much Dexterity as a Man may do?

C H A P. XII.

How to help a Woman in Labour, when the Child's Head thrusts the Neck of the Womb before it, as if it would cause a Procidentia Uteri.

W H E N a Woman with Child is of a loose and flabby Texture she is most subject to this Inconvenience; therefore such should use less Exercise than those of a more firm Contexture of the solid Parts; and I choose to deliver them upon a Bed, rather than on a Woman's Knee or in any hanging Posture.

The Neck of the Womb must (by all Means) be thrust back as the Child advances, and this done she must proceed as in a natural Labour.

I must remark one Thing here, which is, that though Women be subject to a *Procidentia Uteri* or falling down of the Womb before Conception, yet are not they (after the third Month) incommoded by it for very obvious Reasons, nor subject to the Inconveniencies before spoken of more than in common with other Women with Child.

C H A P.

C H A P. XIII.

How to assist a Woman, when the Child presents the Side of the Head or Face.

THIS Posture may be supposed by some to be a natural one, but it is far from it, for the Child is in the utmost Danger if the Midwife suffer it to advance forward or remain long in such a Situation; therefore place the Woman on her Knees with her Head leaning low, (being the Posture already spoken of as most proper when Children are designed to be turned) and by putting the Shoulders back a little you may bring the Head into a natural and easy Way of Delivery; and after this is done, the rest must be left to Time if nothing contraindicate; for many and great Inconveniencies ensue upon a Midwife's being over-officious to deliver Women before the Parts are sufficiently dilated by Labour-Pains.

Care must be taken not to bruise the Child's Face, if that Part comes first and the Head incline backwards, as is often the Case. *Monf. Mauriceau* in his Book of Midwifery relates a merry Story of a Woman he delivered, where the Midwife had been too busy with her Fingers about the Face of the Child before she would give up or yield (as it is commonly term'd.) The Child was born alive, but with its Face so mishapen and black that it look'd like a Negroe; which when the Mother saw, she told the Operator that she fear'd she should bear a black Child, by reason when she was
young

young with Child she fix'd her Looks very strongly upon a Black-Moor *Valet* or Footman belonging to the Duke of *Guise* who always kept several, therefore she wish'd or cared not if it was dead: But this ingenious Man-Midwife told the Mother to rest satisfied, for that the Blackness was occasioned through her Child's coming with the Face first, and the Midwife's Eagerness to deliver her of her Burden rather than submit to better Help, so that in a few Days the Blackness would disappear; which happen'd accordingly, for he became soon of a fair Complexion.

In the same Manner you are to deliver a Woman whose Child comes with the Side of the Head foremost; being very circumspect and careful to do your Work as gently as may be, to avoid the Inconvenience just before spoken of; for it is a common Case to see Children born much bruised by the Midwife's Carelessness. I myself have brought several into the World, which look'd as if they were strangled in a Rope; their Necks have been so black and discoloured by the Midwife's striving to deliver the Woman, being ashamed (as they often call it) to be out-done and obliged to submit to a Man's Judgment: But whether a timorous Midwife, or one of these rash Pretenders to the Art is the more commendable, I leave the World impartially to judge; and even allow them, that the rash and stout-hearted Midwife understands more of the Affair than the other, but wants Judgment to know when Things are out of her Power, as well as Sincerity to own they are so.

C H A P.

C H A P. XIV.

How to deliver a Woman, when the Head of the Child is born, and the Os Tincæ, or Neck of the Womb, closeth about the Child's Neck.

TH E R E is a great deal said by several Authors with relation to the Neck of the Womb closing about the Child's Neck after the Head is born, unless the Midwife is pretty quick in doing her Business, and pulling the Child away as it were in an Instant. But for my own Part, I am of Opinion that this is a very rare Case: Neither is provident Nature so far wrong in her Actings, as to cause the *Os Tincæ* to contract so immediately about the Infant's Neck as these Gentlemen would infer: Nay, I am so far of a different Opinion in these Matters (and that founded on Experience) that when all Things are well, I mean the Situation of the Child, &c. the Woman would easily bear the Child by the only Assistance of Nature; nay with more Safety than with the pretended and over-officious Help of some Midwives, who will still be fingering although they do more Harm than Good by it, and this to make their Business appear more mysterious.

If this Case ever happens I think it must be in Subjects who have the Mouth of the Womb of a hard and callous Nature, so that the Fibres which are become almost as firm as a *Tendon* (when the Head of the Child is born) endeavour (by a known Law) to re-instate

reinstate themselves, and this must be in Women who marry when they are old Maids, viz. between Thirty-five and Forty; for I take it that at Forty-five, Women are for the most Part past Child-bearing; notwithstanding I have delivered some of brisk lively Children at fifty Years of Age; but this is *rara avis*, &c. Between the Years Forty-five and Forty-seven is the greatest Trial with the Fair Sex; for this is the critical Time, wherein Nature takes a new Turn and the Menstrues which usually were discharged by the *Uterus* become very inconstant and irregular; and if ever a Woman employ a skilful Physician by the Year, I think she ought to do it from the Time her Courses become irregular by Age, till such Time as they quite leave her without Inconvenience. Indeed there is so much to be said on this Head that it would far exceed the Bounds I at first prescribed to myself if I handled the Subject as it deserves: For how many Women are deceived at this time by different Kinds of big Bellies we daily see; notwithstanding such have born several Children, and take themselves to be even *Alber-tus's* Secretaries. But to proceed to the Operation.

If the Neck or Mouth of the Womb be close about the Child's Neck, the Midwife must pass her Fingers under the Infant's Armpits, and so by degrees free him from this Engagement.

M. *Mauriceau* tells us a Story in his Book of Midwifery (when he practised in the *Hôtel de Dieu* at Paris) of a Child who

who had an Ascites or Dropsy of the Belly, which made the Midwife and a Surgeon imagine that after the Head was born the Neck of the Womb closed round the Child's Neck, because they could not afterwards deliver her without his Help; and that he pierced the Infant's Belly, let out the Waters, and eased the Woman of her Burden: But such a Midwife and Surgeon must be very ignorant of that Branch of this Art so necessary, which teaches us to distinguish rightly every Part we touch. M. Mauriceau after the Child was born had the Curiosity to fill its Belly with Water at the Orifice he had made, and pour'd in (as he says) above five Quarts. This I believe very probable, for no Distemper is more common to Children in the Womb than a Dropsy of the Head or Belly, which Disorders they are more subject to from the Softness and Laxity of their Parts, and from the small Resistance their *Fibres* make to the Motion of the Blood. Drinking Spirituous Liquors, especially Brandy, Rum, *Barbadoes* Mint-Water, Tansey, with all the Tribe of this Sort, are exceeding prejudicial both to the Mother and Child in the Womb; and particularly to the latter by bringing on the Distemper just mentioned, as well as several more Disorders too tedious for me to enumerate. But I must say one thing 'ere I quit the Subject, *viz.* if Women were truly sensible of the many mischievous Effects of these Liquors, as First, in their heating the Blood and Juices to such a Degree that the very *Ovarium* is (as I have often observed in Dissections)

ons) perfectly parboiled; from whence pro-Cause of
ceeds Barrenness, Scirrhus Livers, Drop-Barren-
sies, &c. and I am fully perswaded that one
third Part at least of this Kingdom both
Men and Women kill themselves, or destroy
their Constitutions by hard drinking, or
Dramming it. What I have here said by way
of Digression should have been hinted un-
der another Chapter. But I hope the Rea-
der will pardon me if I now and then declare
my Opinion with relation to *Physick*, altho'
he will find it done not altogether so metho-
dically as a System of that Science requires.

I can't say that all Women who drink too
plentifully of Spirituous Liquors are *Barren*,
for I know some of this Stamp who breed
pretty fast; yet a few Exceptions rather
strengthen a general Rule than otherwise.
Indeed I have observed for the most Part, *Note.*
that those Women who drink Brandy, &c.
to Excess before they were married seldom
bore Children: Notwithstanding it may be
found that some who fall to that Trade when
they are Nurses happen to have a great ma-
ny; and I take the true Reason of this to
be that when the Womb, *Os Tincæ* with the
Fallopian Tubes, and all the Parts destin'd
to Generation have been once opened and
put upon the stretch by *Conception* and *Par-
turition*, it is much easier to perform the
Business a second Time with such a Person, than
with One who by the Use of hot Spirituous
Drams has so crisp'd and parch'd up the ten-
der *Fibrillæ* destin'd to Generation, and
heated the *Ova*, that the first will not suffi-
ciently dilate, (I do not here particularly
mean

How to deliver a Woman, &c.

mean the *Vagina* but the *Os Tincæ*) nor the latter be impregnated altho' the Male Semen be laudable. I know a young Gentleman who married one of these unfortunate Females; he fancied before he was married he could almost get a Gate-Post with Child; but notwithstanding I believe his Performances good, yet he finds himself where he started, and no doubt will continue so.

C H A P. XV.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes with one or both Hands along with the Head.

THIS, as well as one Hand or Arm presenting, is a very common Posture for Infants, altho' I can't say it is the least difficult of the unnatural Ones. The Author I last mentioned thinks when the Child presents the Arm out of the *Vagina*, it is one of the worst Postures he can come in, by reason of the Violence a Midwife must use both to the Mother and Child. But if what I have said before and what I shall hereafter inculcate be duly attended to, these as well as all other difficult Births may become safe and easy.

How to
turn the
Child.

Place the Woman upon her Knees with her Head leaning very low, which will be better done if you take away the Bolster; tho' I generally cause the Woman to kneel across the Bed when I turn the Child, because in this Situation I can stand more easy to the Business; then I with Ease and Safety put back into the Womb whatsoever wrongfully presents;

presents; and if I find the Head very near or safest come at, I conduct it into the natural Posture, (which of all must be most proper) notwithstanding the tedious Discourses which have been writ about fetching Children by the Feet in all Postures: And indeed by perusing these Authors, I am of Opinion they will in a little Time advise the Midwife to bring the Infant away by the Feet (tho' it present itself with the Head first, as the *all-wise Contriver* has ordered;) for no part of the Body (besides the Head) is so able to resist the Pressure of the Parts, and help to dilate and stretch them for the Birth.

C H A P. XVI.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents one or both Hands foremost.

THIS is a Posture (especially when the Arm is protruded) that has occasioned the Loss of both Life and Limb to many a poor Child, which with Patience and due Care might have been saved: For in all these difficult Births there is no more required (than this) either by Reason or Experience, *viz.* to place the Woman in the Posture described in Chap xv, and the Child may be safely turn'd (by a good and skilful Hand) to a right Posture, which as I said before is the Head towards the Birth; and then (if dangerous Symptoms such as Flooding or the like do not oblige the Midwife to proceed in the Operation) let him place the poor Woman at ease upon a Bed, to recover
her

her Spirits expended in enduring this Fatigue of turning her Burden right, and leave the rest to Time, which with very small Assistance will perform the Work most effectually. But the Mischief of it is, that the Sex is so impatient and fond of something new, that unless the Operator is still fingering the Parts and pretending to do something even where nothing is required, he will be term'd a Bungler, and it will be given out by the By standers that Nature would have performed all this without his Assistance.

In this Posture some who have writ on the Subject advise the cutting the Arm off; others twisting it off at the Shoulders, and then search for the Feet; but by either of these Operations the Child may lose its Life: Nor do I think these Men can so easily judge of the Child's being alive or dead as they would have us believe, when they cautiously tell you this must not be done except the Child be already dead; and I would fain know where's the Difference of suffering a Child to continue in this uneasy Situation till he has lost his Life, and then cutting off the Arm and twitching him away by the Feet; or of doing the Operation whilst he is yet alive; since (as they own) they cannot deliver the Woman without such butcherly Methods. These are, in Fact, no otherwise than plain downright Murderers, seeing they first suffer the Child to be strangled, and then indeed to do him a farther Service cut or twist off his Arm, and bring him the most unnatural Way into the World,

World, viz. with his Feet foremost. As for my own part I can sincerely speak it, and of which my Neighbours can testify the Truth, that I bring all Children into the World whole and entire, without tearing them in pieces as is the common Practice in difficult Births; and this has often afforded great Consolation to myself as well as to the unhappy Mother when the Child has been born dead; for who without Remorse of Conscience can look upon the poor innocent injur'd Creature, which might (by a skilful Practitioner in this Art) have been born alive, or at least have come into the World in a whole Skin.

C H A P. XVII.

The Manner how to deliver a Woman when the Child presents both Hands and Feet to the Birth together.

A Child cannot be born in this Posture, therefore it is absolutely necessary his Situation should be changed, either to the Head first, or otherwise to bring him away by the Feet; and I advise no one to proceed rashly to turn a Child to either of these Postures, but duly weigh and consider all the Difficulties which are to be surmounted, always having regard both to the Mother and Child.

When a Child presents itself in the Posture just mention'd, M. Mauriceau (with whom our own Countryman Doctor Chamberlain agrees) advises to draw him away by the Feet,

Feet, only thrusting the Child's Body a little back at the same Time you pull his Feet into the Passage, which he says is almost done of itself as the Feet advance; and then this Author goes on, saying that many Physicians have written of Labours and never practis'd them. These (he says) often inculcate the same Doctrine, which is to reduce all wrong Births to a natural Figure, *viz.* to turn it that it may come with the Head first, with a great deal more to this Purpose; and at last declares his own Opinion to be clearly contrary to theirs. I can't say but the Method here laid down by *Mauriceau* is most eligible when the Infant presents both Hands and Feet at the same Time, and most certainly the Child's Body will easily go back as the Feet advance.

But I can't see any Reason from hence, why he should condemn by Wholesale all those who advise turning Children to a natural from an unnatural Posture. This Gentleman has himself no doubt been brought into the World Feet foremost, which makes him so fond of that Method; yet when he so strictly enjoyns bringing all away Footling, he is in my Opinion one of the Family of the Wrongheads. It is therefore my Advice and constant Practice to endeavour for the Head or Feet, as that or these are more easily attainable.

There is Difficulty at all Times when a Child is to be turned in the Womb, both from the different Shape and Make of the latter in some Women to what it is in others

thers who have the Bones of the *Pelvis* large and well proportioned; and also from the Size of the Child. But this Difficulty is more by far at sometimes than it is at others, tho' I am satisfied, notwithstanding the plausible Arguments of bringing Children away by the Feet, that a great many lose their Lives by such a Practice.

And when a Child comes into the World dead, the Operator thinks it enough if he tell the Woman that her Child has been so for some considerable Time, and that if he had been applied to sooner, he might perhaps have saved its Life.

But this is only like most of the Practice which Physicians are too too guilty of, *viz.* palming their Falsities and Absurdities upon the Ignorant and Credulous, by talking them into Distempers which neither God Almighty thought fit, nor did he permit the Devil, to inflict upon them.

In fine, if I can safely and with Ease accomplish the Head, I do it, otherwise I try for the Child's Feet; but I am not so fond of the latter, as these Gentlemen seem to be who fetch them out at all Events.

I have sometimes observed what M. *Mauriceau* mentions, which is, that a Woman may be so exhausted by the Fatigue she has undergone while the Child was turning, that she has been some Time in recovering her Spirits, and her Pains have been slow and spurious for a while. This is really a natural Consequence of Labour in general, and when the Case so happens, I don't apprehend much Danger in it: For if no ill Symptom

ptom as Flooding or such like contra-indicate, I suffer the Woman to lye upon a Bed and rest for Hours, nay whole Days and Nights, till her Spirits are recruited and natural Labour produced. This I have many Times done as Multitudes of my Neighbours can testify, and delivered Women of living Children three or four Days after I had turn'd them into a natural Posture, when the Midwives (who were sometimes more than two) had affirmed them to be dead without dispute, tho' to the Shame and Confusion of such, these Children are living at this Day.

It is your positive ignorant and impatient Operators who plead so much for bringing Children away by the Feet, in Cross-Births: In the first Place, they cannot wait patiently till true Labour-Pains come on; and on the other Hand, they fear that the World will not have so good an Opinion of their Skill, provided they do not immediately deliver a Woman as soon as they lay on Hands, comparatively as the Load-stone turns the Needle: Thus would these Gentlemen have us believe they turn Children in the Womb; insomuch that I begin to suspect them rather for *Theorists* than *Practisers* in this so useful Art.

I have very often done my duty by turning the Child right when he was wrong situated in the Womb, and afterwards left the Woman to the Care of the Midwife, having first given her a strict Charge not to be in too great haste to forward Labour, but stay till the Bones, &c. were sufficiently dilated by frequent and repeated Throws:

I say

I say, by these Methods I am fully convinced I have preserved the Lives of many Children, who must have been inevitably destroyed if they had been precipitately drawn away by the Feet, as is the common Practice with ignorant Pretenders to this Science.

And tho' I must own M. *Mauriceau* had (no doubt) great Business in Midwifery, yet I am positive he either wanted the Patience necessary, or at least the requisite and truly commendable Sincerity with which every one who follows the Business ought to be endow'd.

C H A P. XVIII.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes with the Knees foremost.

WHEN an Infant from the Male-Conformation of the *Matrix*, or from whatsoever Cause, happens not to fall with the Head to the Birth, he most generally presents in the Posture mentioned; and in this Case I do not turn the Child quite round in order to search for the Head, for that would be both dangerous and laborious; but I content myself with the Feet, and make the best of this untoward Posture, by bringing him gently into the *Vagina*, and assisting the Woman's painful Throws by gently pulling, always observing to keep the Child's Face to the Mother's Back; and if I don't find it so at first, I generally turn it to that Posture as I draw it forth by degrees, and take special Care when the Child

I is

How to deliver a Woman, &c.

is advanced as far as the Chin, to pass my Hand up and disengage the Head, &c. from the Bones of the *Pelvis*, which requires the utmost Caution: And really this is a Difficulty scarcely with Safety surmountable in some subjects, when Children are brought away by the Feet; for the Narrowness of the Passage and Largeness of the Head of the Child may alter the Tone of these Vouchers for bringing Infants away by the Feet in almost all Postures and Situations.

C H A P. XIX.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents the Shoulder, Back, or Breast.

M *Mauriceau* whom I have often quoted, (for there are many Authors who have written on this Subject, not worth Notice) I say this Gentleman takes the Shoulders to be one of the worst Postures, by reason the Feet must of consequence be as far off, and advises notwithstanding this Difficulty to search for them along the Child's Body, and deliver him by them. Now for my part, I take this as one of the most easy Postures of the preternatural, because I have only to place the Woman *with her Head leaning very low, her Buttocks raised, and her Knees drawn near her Face*, all the while kneeling; then I put back the Shoulder, and bring the Head safely towards the Mouth of the Womb, and then leave him in this natural and easy Posture, 'till true Pains advance, which will be in due Time; so that the Woman may be delivered with Safety both to herself and Burden.

The

The Posture I come now from describing, I fancy I have done more clearly in some of the former Pages of this Book, but it cannot be too much attended to; for no other Posture is so convenient for the safe turning of Children crossly posited as this is, for Reasons too plain to be here again repeated.

As to the Back or Breast coming foremost, I try whether the Head or the Feet are most easily gained, and if the first can be brought towards the Birth with the same Trouble, I rather choose it than the latter, for more Reasons than that it is the most natural Posture for a Child to be born in: But it seems the same Way which serv'd our Forefathers to pass the dangerous Rocks of Child-birth will not do for us, so that we must be drawn away Feet foremost.

I have often been thinking what Motive could induce M. *Mauriceau*, *Henry à Davenport* the Dutchman, with some others of the same Stamp, to recommend the Practice of bringing Children away by the Feet; and I am now of Opinion that it is this, *viz.* these Operators having turn'd the Children to a natural Posture, would be obliged to wait Nature's Leisure for the Expulsion of the *Fetus*, or otherwise they must pull the Infant away by main Force with a Crotchet, Fillet, or some such hard Instrument; the best of which, notwithstanding the many Encomiums upon some new fashioned Ones, endanger the Child's Life; for as the Head is a round Body, they cannot fix hold of it with their Hands so as to extract the Child; therefore as I have hinted the

Work must in some Degree be left to Time, therefore these impatient Practitioners rather choose the Feet by which they can extract him at Will and Pleasure; but if he dies in the Experiment, 'tis only saying he was dead before, and there is an End of the Story. The Operator is extoll'd for his Ingenuity and Dexterity of bringing the Child away in half an Hour tho' dead, which might have been born alive, if it had come Head foremost, yet perhaps not so soon by a great many Hours.

I think it is now time to treat of the Disorders which most commonly attend Child-bed Women, for it would be tedious and of no significancy to relate all the different Postures which Children present themselves in to the Birth; only thus far I shall say in general, *that when a Child presents in a cross Posture, I advise that he should be turn'd to a natural One.* Nor would I here be understood as tho' I would do this upon all Occasions; No, I mean only where it can be easily effected. But it is contrary to right Reason and Experience to turn Children out of almost all Shapes in order to come at the Feet, as the Authors I have named would advise; therefore the Operator must be Judge whether he can turn the Child into an easy and safe natural Posture or no, and let him continue so till the appointed Time of Delivery; or that for very sufficient Reasons, such as the *Placenta* or *After-Burden's* being loose from the Bottom of the Womb, or already come away, which must of Consequence occasion great Floodings;

ings ; I say for these and such like Reasons it may be necessary to attempt the Feet, because the Infant is in great Danger of losing his Life : But if only the Navel-String come down first, it may be put back, (especially if the Woman be placed in the Posture I have described for turning Children right) and the Head conducted into the Passage, after which I should not despair of a living Child ; nor can the Woman be more safely delivered than by this Method, which I have successfully practis'd for seven Years past, upon a Number of Patients ; and I don't yet find any just Grounds to alter it, since I am satisfied with the Fees I receive honestly in this Branch of the Profession ; and I shall never strive to impose upon the Publick at the Expence of Children's Lives, which a great many certainly do who turn them from almost natural Postures to that of Feet foremost, because forsooth they then have the poor Creatures at Will, and to satisfy the ill-judging and ignorant By-standers deliver the Woman as soon as they please ; but then it is often of a dead Child, or if it chance to be living they have given it such Twists in the turning as may cause Swellings of the Joints, Rickets, &c. and make it a *Valetudinarian* all its Life afterwards.

I shall omit treating of the *Cesarian Section*, because if it ever is required to be performed 'tis when the Mother is dead, and then her Belly is only to be cut open as quickly as possible, taking Care not to wound the Child in the Womb ; But as to

the Recovery of such Women who have had this Operation performed upon them, I believe the Authors who tell such things to us take these Relations upon trust in the Manner they hand them down.

If a Woman at her Time or very near it happen to be unfortunately kill'd by a Blow, Fall, or otherwise, or that she die of an Apoplexy or any other acute Disease, so that we may imagine the Child in the Womb still living; I say in such Case this terrible but necessary Operation should be performed: For 'tis very unnatural to bury a Woman big with Child and near her Time, without attempting to save the Life of the latter, when the first has made her Exit.



B O O K III.

C H A P. I.

What is fit to be done to a Woman newly delivered.

I Shall first consider those Indispositions and Disorders which are incident to Women newly delivered, and then I shall proceed to treat upon those which regard new-born Children.

First then, when I say a Woman is deliver'd, I would be understood that she is eas'd of all strange Bodies which were contain'd in her Womb; for till the *Placenta* and Clots of Blood (if any then in the Matrix) are fetched away, I only account the Business half finished: I say then, when a Woman is delivered there should be a large soft and dry double Clout (as 'tis term'd) applyed very warm to the *Labia Pudendi*, to prevent the ingress of the Air, which would so contract the *Uterine* Vessels as to occasion intolerable After-Pains and Gripes, with Inflammation of the Womb, and such like dismal Consequences, which I shall be obliged hereafter to mention.

After Application of the double Cloth she must be put in a warm Bed, and being placed a little upright let her extend or stretch out her Thighs and Legs, always minding to keep her Knees near together, which if she be negligent of, the Nurse-keeper should tie something about them in this Situation. This Posture is not only most con-

venient to keep out the external Air, but likewise to hinder those Pains from being violent which often attend Women who are small over the Hips, when the Bones of the *Pelvis* have been much strained in Labour.

Generous
Cordials
sometimes
proper.

I hope I need not dwell upon the Subject of this Chapter, seeing almost every good Neighbour is acquainted with the Requisites necessary on such Occasions: But I recommend as always to be regarded, *viz.* First, that the Woman newly delivered be kept moderately warm, not over hot in Bed, for that would exhaust her Spirits and hinder her gaining strength. Secondly, That warm and dry double Cloaths be applied to her Body at proper Intervals of Time. And Thirdly, That she refrain drinking strong and spirituous Liquors, tho' I consent to the Use of a generous Cordial; especially to those Women who have been accustomed to a Glass of Wine and good living, for such require Cordials: But for the poorer Sort who often drink *Geneva*, *Anniseed-Waters*, and such like (by Order of the Midwife or old Women about her) for a Cure for griping or After-Pains, I think they endanger their Lives by such Practices; for in this weak State of the Body the Blood and Spirits are easily put into a hurry, when on the Contrary all ought to be kept as sedate and calm as possible, to the End that those Parts which have been exceedingly extended and put to the Stretch, may recover their natural *Tone* and *Tensity*.

It is a common tho' vulgar Notion, that a Woman should have plentiful Discharges
of

of the *Lochia* after Child-birth, otherwise the Nurse fears all is not well: Now for my own part I have found by repeated Observation, that those Women who have the least Discharges of this kind (provided they flow in a moderate Quantity) always recover soonest, and with as much Safety as those who have few. Whereas I have known those who are subject to great Discharges of this kind, very low spirited and weak for many Days; and it is certainly a Sign of a lax Texture of the Solids when the Womb cannot contract itself in two or three Days, so that it may in some Measure shut up and stop the Mouths of the *Uterine* Vessels, and cause those Discharges to be only Blood and Water mix'd, which is all that is necessary, seeing there is not (or at least ought not to be) any Wound in the Womb, farther than that caused by the Separation of the *Placenta* or *After-Burden*.

If the Woman be hoarse from her continual Cries during Labour, let her take a little *Oil of sweet Almonds and Sugar-Candy* to lubricate and make slippery the Inside of the Throat; but as to *Sperma Ceti, Irish Slate*, and such sort of Quack Medicines for inward Bruises, that they do any good to the Matrix being taken after Labour, is mere Juggle and Nonsense, being much like a great many other Medicines in Use among ignorant Prescribers, who are Strangers to the *Modus Operandi*.

These kind of Medicines as well as most unctuous and oily Compositions (formerly too much in use in Distempers of the Breast

and Womb) are now (with the thinking Physician) very justly exchange'd: And when the Case will bear it, some of the glorious Tribe of *healing Turpentine*s much better supply their Place; and I think too much cannot be said in Praise of *Balm of Gilead*, (when unadulterated.) This Drug is in such Esteem even where it is produced, viz. from the Balsam-Tree in *Arabia Felix*, that the Prince often sends it as a Present to the *Grand Signior*.

Then we have the *Balsam Capivi*, *Tolu*, and a great many more noble Productions of this Class, which provident Nature and our own Industry has supplied us with, so that we need not now be beholden to greasy Unctions and unsightly Medicines for Coughs or inward Bruises. But to proceed.

A Cata-
plasm.

After the Woman is delivered it is not improper to mix some *Oil of sweet Almonds*, *Whites of Eggs*, and *Honey of Roses* together over the Fire, and stir them 'till the Mixture acquires the Consistence of a *Cataplasim* or *Poultis*; let this be applied warm to the Privities every now and then for two Days; then she may use a Fomentation prepared with *Rose-Leaves* either dry'd or otherwise, and when she goes to the Close-Stool let her sit a while over the Fumes, which will help by their warmth to ease the Pains of the Parts that have suffer'd during Labour, and also by an Astringent Quality assist Nature in contracting the *Labia Pudendi* to their pristine State and Uniformity. And whatever may be advanced against this Doctrine, (by the illiterate and ill-

ill-judging Part of Mankind) by saying the Astringency of the Roses may stop the proper Discharges which are necessary from the Womb at this Time, is without Foundation.

If any thing will reduce the Privities of a Woman after Delivery to their pristine State, the following Fomentation bids fairest for Preference.

Take Pomegranate Peel, one Ounce and a half; Cypress Nuts, one Ounce; Acorns, half an Ounce; of Terra Sigillata or Seal'd Earth, one Ounce; of Province Roses, two or three handfuls; and of Rock-Allom, a Quarter of an Ounce; A Fomentation.

Infuse these in one Quart of Red-Wine, and the like Quantity of old Smith's Forge-Water for twelve Hours; then boil them to the Consumption of half, and with Pieces of Flannel squeez'd strongly out of the strained Liquor, foment the Privities for a Quarter of an Hour every Night; this will in a Week's Time bring the Parts (as much as possible) to their natural Shape and Uniformity.

As soon also as a Woman is delivered let a large Plaister of Gum Galbanum spread upon Leather (with a piece of Cotton-wool stuck in the Middle whereinto has been dropt five or six Drops of Oil of Amber) be applied to cover all the Region of the lower Belly: This will prevent After-Pains, and comfort the Womb, by preventing Flatulencies and other nervous Complaints too common at this Time. A Plaister.

What is fit to be done

Most Women know how to roll or swathe a Person in Childbed, but they ought not to bind the Belly too tight, for that may hereafter bring on a *Procidentia Uteri* or Falling down of the Womb; and I apprehend the greatest Good which is received from this Bandage, to proceed more from the Warmth which it occasions than from the Compression made by it, by reason the Womb, which is loose and unstable, falls every Way according as a Woman in Childbed turns herself, untill it contract into a small Compass, which it will do as soon without as with Bandage.

If a Woman intend to nurse her Child, she should not give it the Breast 'till the first Milk has been drawn away, which will be three or four Days, during which Time any Woman may draw them; for the first Milk, or what in other Creatures is called Beest-Milk, will be apt to gripe the Child, and occasion windy and frothy Stools; and tho' Nature has prepared this to purge the Child, yet it may be done better with *Manna*, or some other easy Purgatives.

A Plaster
to drive
back
Milk.

If she would drive back her Milk, then she may have large Plaisters of *Virgins Wax* and *Spermaceri* mixed and spread on Leather, applied to dissolve the coagulated Milk; but before laying on the Plaisters, cut Holes for the Nipples, and mind to have the Breasts drawn now and then, but only just so much as to assuage those Pains and Shootings (as they call them) which the Milk occasions when 'tis driven back into the Blood. *Oil of Roses* well mixed with
White-

White-wine Vinegar is also commended to anoint the Breasts in order to drive away Milk; as is the *Ointment of Poplar* mix'd with a little of *Galen's cooling Cerate* spread upon Linnen or brown Paper. There are a great many more Remedies mentioned in Authors for the same Purpose, but these I have named are the principal: Only one Thing must be observed, *viz.* the Body, if costive, must be kept soluble by Clysters ^{A Clyster.} prepared of *Broths, coarse Sugar, and sweet Oil*; of these one may be injected every other Day, as Occasion requires, for they promote the necessary Discharges from the Womb, and guard the Woman against a *Fever*.

As to Food at this Time, it should be such as is of easy Digestion, for Example, Chickens, white Meats, Broths, or such like, and if low spirited she may now and then take a Glass of White-wine; but I forbid the Use of strong spirituous Liquors, such as Aniseed, or Juniper Waters, which are (thro' a mistaken Notion) often drunk by lying-in Women to hinder windy griping Pains, as I have already said; and I am apt to think a great many Women get a Habit of tipping these Sort of Drams when they lie-in, so that it is hard for them to refrain the ill Custom afterwards. Indeed I often prescribe a moderate warm *Opiate*, if the After-Pains be excessive, and that no Symptom contra-indicate; but of this I am cautious, both as Opiates cause an Adstriction of the Bowels, and likewise occasion Thirst and Giddiness.

I remem-

What is fit to be done, &c.

I remember the Saying of an eminent Physician, which was, that if there was no *Opium* he would be no Physician; I am of his Opinion, and yet it may be used to very bad Purposes by foolish Women, or ignorant Pretenders to the Art; for none ought to dabble with Druggs unless they understand thoroughly the Force and Energy of Medicine, and can fully explain the *Modus Operandi*, which if they can do, then the Business of Physick becomes a Pleasure to them, and they can perform a great many Feats with the four Specifics, (as they are called) viz. *Opium, Mercury, Steel*, and the *Jesuits Bark*, besides causing Sleep, curing the Pox, Green-Sickness, or Agues: But this Secret will forever remain in the Hands of a very few, since scarce any of our Physicians understand *Geometry* or *Algebra*; nor can One in Twenty, I think I may say Forty, solve the meanest Problem in *Euclid*, chusing rather to jogg on in the Specific Method, without giving themselves the Trouble of studying Mathematicks or Natural Philosophy, which two Sciences undoubtedly give the greatest Light into the Practice of Physick, and without which all is Guess-Work, meer Quackery and *Empiricism*.

There are not many Requisites necessary to furnish out one of these Specific or *Practical Physicians* (as they are commonly stiled;) for if they happen to have good Mother Sense, with Study, Dress, and Address, and acquire a competent Stock of Assurance, or rather Impudence, along with a few Family Recipe's, I say this Man will
 pass

pass for an Adept in all Places, where he whose Study and Practice is founded on the most solid Reason, and will stand the Touch-Stone of Demonstration, shall pass for a pedantick Fellow, a *Hocus Pocus*, or meer Juggler. *O Tempora! O Mores!*

C H A P. II.

Of Flooding in Child-Bed.

I Have elsewhere treated of Flooding where it precedes Labour, and shewed the Means to be used in relation thereto: I shall now lay down some Rules to be observed when this troublesome and dangerous Symptom happens to a Woman newly delivered, or some small Time afterwards. And first, I say, the Blood which flows in so great Abundance proceeds from the Vessels to which the *Secondine* or After-Burden (during Pregnancy) was adherent; and the Discharge is in Proportion to the Thinness or Thickness of the Blood, or from a *Plethora* or over-fullness of the Vessels, and sometimes from a long and tedious Labour.

Some Authors imagine it may proceed from a rude or hasty pulling away of the After-Burden; and in my Opinion they have Reason on their Side, for by so doing, the Vessels, which were in some Measure inosculated into the *Placenta*, become more unguarded at their Extremities, by reason of their being divested of a sort of callous Substance so necessary for retarding the Blood's Efflux.

I have

Of Flooding in Child-Bed.

I have often with Pleasure observed this Piece of Mechanism in a Human Body, (and no doubt it is the same in Brutes,) *viz.* if there happen an Hæmorrhage or Loss of Blood from any Part of the Body, occasion'd by a Wound or Amputation, (provided the Vessels are not very large;) I say in this Case if Pressure be made by the Finger, or any other hard Body, against the Extremity of the Blood-Vessel for a small Space of Time, the same shall stop the Bleeding without any other Application; and as our Bodies are no more than a Composition of *Fibres*, and these, when divided, contract themselves towards their Origin, of Consequence the Diameter of the Tube must lessen in Proportion to the Contraction; and this Contraction is very much assisted by the callous Substance before spoken of; therefore I advise Caution in taking away the *Placenta*, I mean let it not be pulled or torn away forcibly, but leisurely and by degrees.

After the *Placenta* is brought away, the Womb must be cleansed (by the Midwife's Hand) from all the grumous coagulated Blood, (if any remain;) for, as I have before hinted, the Flooding will continue so long as there is any foreign Body of this Nature lying loose within it.

I should be accounted a very odd sort of an Author if I under this Chapter advanced a Doctrine no less true than uncommon, *viz.* that the *Secondine*, or After-Burden, is designed by Nature to be discharged without the Assistance of a Midwife, and that during the Time it falls, or rather digests off
from

from the Bottom of the Womb, the Blood-Vessels are in a manner closed, so that very little or no clear Blood would come away afterwards; but I could easily support the Argument against all Objections, did not Decency oblige me to pass it over in Silence.

Monf. *Mauriceau* relates a Case where A Case.
the Woman was surprized with a very great Flooding soon after Delivery, occasion'd from a rude or hasty fetching away of the After-Burden, and then (forgetting himself) proceeds to tell us, that the same was brought about by the Excrement which was harden'd by long Retention, and that he gave the Woman a strong Clyster, which effectually cured her. Certainly if there is Reason to believe that the Excrement is harden'd and a Quantity retained too long, Clysters are of Use; but I imagine this Author a little out in the Argument, although it looks plausible at first Sight; for the *Fæces* or Excrement could have no Relation to the Blood-Vessels at the *Fund* of the *Uterus*, therefore this Flooding must proceed from the Midwife's doing her Office in a hasty Manner; and this is the more plausible, because he says the Woman felt a Crack and great Pain at the Instant the After-Burden was pull'd away.

As to the Medicines made use of for stopping this kind of *Hæmorrhage*, they should be such as in some Measure thicken the Blood, and rather check its Impetus, which is best done by an Electuary prepared from equal Quantities of *Henbane* and *white Poppy Seeds*, with a proportionable Part of *Conserve of Roses* and *Syrup of Poppies*:
By

Of Flooding in Child-Bed.

By the Use of this Electuary several Times a Day, and two of my *Astringent Pills* undermentioned, these Symptoms will vanish.

The Astringent Pill.

Take Nutmeggs and *Dragon's Blood*, each one *Drachm* and half; *Colcothar* or sweet *Earth of Vitriol*, two *Scruples* and a half; *Oil of Nutmegs* and *Cinnamon*, five *Drops*; *Opium* one *Scruple*; mix, and with *Syrup of Cloves* make a *Mass*; out of each *Drachm* may be form'd fourteen *Pills*.

After the Blood is stopped, the Woman may be recruited by good Kitchen Physick, as 'tis commonly term'd.

I cannot here pass by in Silence the Praise due to a Quack Medicine, although there are very few of that Tribe deserve any. It is sold under the Name of *Doctor Eaton's Balsamic Styptick* in most Towns in *England*. This Medicine is a very pretty Preparation of *Mars*, or *Iron*, from which the most effectual of this Nature come: It is pleasant, safe, and efficacious; and though I seldom or ever prescribe any Quack Preparation, (which is publickly sold;) yet so soon as I observed this I am speaking of, (which I did by *Doctor Blackmoor's* Recommendation) I found it by the Colour, &c. to be *Steel* or *Iron* suspended in a spirituous *Menstruum*: This has made me frequently prescribe it with Success, though I have found the *Pills* answer where it has fail'd; but these Cases happened but seldom, and it is a desperate one if the *Styptic* mentioned do not stop the *Hemorrhage*.

C H A P.

C H A P. III.

Of the Prolapsus Uteri, or Falling out of the Womb and Fundament.

AUTHORS mention two Kinds of falling down of the Womb, The first when the *Vagina* or Sheath appears without the *Labia Pudendi*; and the second Species is termed a Precipitation of the Body of the Womb, which in such Case is turned inside out, but this last happens very seldom. *Monf. Mauriceau* calls this *Perversio Uteri*, and *Ambrose Parry* recites a very odd Case, where a Woman underwent the Operation of cutting away the whole *Matrix*, which was gangrened, and says she recovered. *Rouset*, a French Author, in treating of the *Cesarean* Section, tells us a Story of the same Nature and Probability; but *Barbette*, who was an excellent Surgeon of his Time, thinks the Operation exceeding hazardous, and seems to laugh at the Physicians for their Understanding in Anatomy, when they say it may be performed without Danger.

In a *Prolapsus* of the *Vagina* there ap- The De-
 pears a small Tumour hanging out betwixt scription.
 the *Labia Pudendi*, encreasing afterwards
 to the Bigness of a Goose Egg, and some-
 times a Child's Head, hanging down even
 to the Knees. *Ettmuller* says, this Part is
 often ulcerated and mortified.

This Misfortune is occasioned by the *Fluor Albus*, vulgarly called the Whites in Women; or from a difficult Birth, when the
 Woman

Of the Prolapsus Uteri.

Woman has suffered through the Unskilfulness of the Midwife ; and I have known it fall out when all possible Caution has been used, and every Thing proper done to the Woman in Labour : But I think I have hinted before that it ofteneft troubles those of a loose and flabby Texture of the Solids who marry young and bear many Children.

The Cure consists in reducing the Part to its proper Situation, afterwards Astringent Fomentations prepared from Red Wine, Roses, and Smith's Forge-Water, as in the Case of a *Prolapsus Ani*. The following Fomentation is excellent.

An Astringent Fomentation. *Take Oak-Bark grossly powder'd, two Ounces ; boil it in Water four Pound to two ; and about the End of boiling add of Pomegranate-Bark one Ounce, red Rose-Buds two Handfulls, and red Wine half a Pint.*

If this Decoction be put into a Close-Stool, and the Patient sit over the Fumes, it will be of Use to retain the *Vagina* in its natural Situation.

The Cure. Pessaries, such as I have described, are useful ; and the Internals are *Rhubarb*, *Calomel*, *Chalybeat Bitters*, and in a Word all the Medicines proper in a *Cachexy* and *Fluor Albus*. Lying in Bed with the Head very low for some Time cannot be enough recommended, for of itself it will do Wonders in these Weaknesses.

I shall not trouble the Reader with a Description of the Perversion of the Womb, seeing Reduction and the above Method are sufficient for the Cure ; therefore let me only give

give one useful Hint, and then proceed to another Chapter.

If the Midwife find that the Woman under her Management is subject to these Weaknesses or Disorders, she ought to be particularly circumspect during the Egress of the Infant, that she keep back as much as possible the *Os Tincæ* or inner Orifice; and this Part skilfully managed will guard the Woman against the falling or coming down of the Child-Bed (as 'tis commonly called) after the Birth.

C H A P. IV.

Of Bruises and Lacerations of the Parts, which are caused by Labour.

WOMEN, in my Opinion, suffer more Pain in bearing their first than any other Child, and it seems most agreeable to Reason and Experience; tho' I wonder so good an Author as *Ettmuller* should be of the following Opinion, saying, "That it is evident too from Observation, that Women who have an easy Labour of the first Child, have afterwards difficult Labours, and often die either at the Time of Delivery, or soon after; and on the contrary the more hazardous and perilous the first Labour is, by so much are the succeeding ones easy." I must own I don't here rightly understand *Ettmuller*, for 'tis no other than a piece of Superstition to imagine, that because a Woman has an easy Labour of her first, she must of Consequence be in more Danger of her second Child: I
am

Of Bruises and Lacerations.

am sure I have found it otherwise by Observation; for I have not been called through Necessity a second Time to above two Women out of Threescore which I have delivered of their first Children; so that from this it is plain the first Labour is most difficult and painful, and M. *Mauriceau* confirms what I advance in relation to this Particular.

If perchance the *Os Tincæ* or Mouth of the Womb happen to be lacerated or bruised, all imaginable Care must be used to prevent *Ulcers, Gangrene or Mortification of this so noble a Part*; for the Heat and Moisture which is necessary to keep the *Matrix* lubricated and slippery contribute much towards the forming Callosities, &c. if proper Remedies be neglected: wherefore I advise viscous Injections, or spirituous Fumigations received through a Funnel twice a Day for some Time, as the only Preservative against the Mischiefs brought on for want of such Applications in due Time. I have known several Women linger out the Remainder of their Days under the painful Tortures of *cancerous Ulcers* affecting the Womb.

If a little *Honey of Roses and Red Wine* be injected warm every now and then, I think 'tis as proper as any other Injection; though there are various Forms to be met with in Authors who have wrote upon this Head.

The *Perineum* or Division between the Privities and Fundament is sometimes miserably torn and rent, so that the Excrements incommode the *Vagina*: In this Case, the Assistance of some able Surgeon or Man-Midwife is absolutely necessary, to stitch the
Lips

Lips of the Wound together, and heal the same with as little Deformity as may be, and in as short Time as possible.

C H A P. IV.

Of After-Pains, and their several Causes.

MOST Women, though their Labours are pretty easy, are troubled in some degree with After-Pains, to prevent which I have before taken Notice, that a large Plaister of *Gum Galbanum* applied A Plaister. over the whole *Abdomen*, and a little Cotton Wool stuck into the Middle, into which five or six Drops of the Oil of Amber has been put, is a Sovereign Remedy: The Cotton is to be applied immediately to the Navel.

If the Body be Costive Clysters are re-Cistive. quired, and an Anodyne Haustus repeated at nefs. proper Intervals, and now and then a little The Cure. Lenitive Electuary or Extract of Cassia is necessary to empty the Alimentary Tube, and dissipate the Flatulency.

A Suppression of the *Lochia* or of Child-Suppressi-
bed cleansing is often the Occasion of Af- on of the
ter-Pains; for as I have already said, the Lochia.
Womb will not be easy and at rest 'till all the
grumous or coagulated Blood be first dis-
charged: If this be the Case the Mouth of The Cure.
the Womb should be a little opened with
the Midwife's Fingers, that so the Blood
may have room to come away, and by do-
ing this a few Days I think the Danger will
be over.

I have heard of several Women carried off
by these Pains, which is certainly through a
Neglect

Of After-Pains.

Neglect or Ignorance of those employed; for if *Opiates* and proper *Carminatives* be judiciously and timely administred, I dare engage the Event will be prosperous and crown'd with Success.

Doctor *Chamberlain*, in his Notes upon *Mauriceau*, recommends a Plaister to the Loins as very effectual for the Cure of After-Pains, but this Gentleman was neither a good Philosopher nor Anatomist; if he had he would never have applied a Plaister to the Back to comfort the Womb; indeed he does not favour us with the Composition of his Plaister; but I imagine it was compounded of *Oxycrotium*, *Ad berniam*, *Burgundy Pitch*, and such like; these things mixed and applied may serve to amuse the Ignorant, but are not of any real Service.

Upon the whole then, I think it is very plain that After-Pains often raise a Fever, and coagulate the Milk, therefore it must be necessary to relieve the Sick as soon as may be, and thereby prevent a Fever, with the many ill Consequences of it at this critical Time.

And whereas it may be objected farther, that the Use of *Opiates*, as here recommended for removing these Pains, may not only prevent the necessary Purgations at this Time, but also check and restrain the Milk, and by this Means elude the Work and Intention of Nature under such an Exigence: To which I answer, that this can never happen but from a very injudicious and unskilful Management; for when the *Opiate* has obtained its great Intention, and taken off the Pains, the farther Use of it will be superfluous

perfluous and un-neededful, and might likewise prove prejudicial.

I say therefore, as soon as this great and principal End (to wit, of easing the Pains) is answered, the *Opiates* ought to be laid aside; and then any of the common known and approved Uterine Detergents will promote and carry on the necessary Evacuation, and effectually prevent any farther ill Consequences. But what I prefer in this Case, as a safe Medicine to promote these Discharges when the Symptoms require it, is a Mixture of *Elixir Proprietatis*, *Tincture of Castor*, and *Sal Volatile Oleosum* in equal Parts, which may be given to a Tea Spoonful in Penny-royal Tea, or any appropriated Julep of the Shops at due Intervals.

C H A P. V.

Of the Lochia which flow from the Womb in Child-bed.

THE antient Writers in Physick and Anatomy had but poor and abstruse Idea's in accounting for the Operations of Nature. When any thing happen'd which was above their Comprehensions or Sphere of Knowledge, they presently fled to their *occult* and *noxious Qualities* as to their last Resource: Numbers were frightful to them, and Mathematicks a mere Bug-bear. So that in those Days if a Man was but tolerably skill'd in *Ætiologie* he was reckon'd a Conjuror. *Hippocrates* was dubb'd a God on Account of his foretelling a Plague coming out of *Illyria*, which he did by considering

the Constitution of the Air, at that Time affected with Numbers of Insects; and I think the Kingdom of *England* may boast a second *Hippocrates* in their *Sydenham*; this Gentleman's Foresight, along with a well-grounded *Theory*, makes an able Physician, and one fit to be depended on in difficult and dangerous Cases.

I would never advise any one to employ a young Physician; for although he may have taken Pains enough in the Study and Research of Nature, yet without applying his Theory to Practice and Experience his Prescriptions will not answer the wish'd-for End. I have often thought such a Theorist might well be compared to what I found prove true, *viz.* that when I was at the *Hostel de Dieu* at *Paris* and attended the Anatomical Lectures, having my Head as full of the Theory I believe as any Student could have, and seeing their greasy butcherly Work in dissecting Bodies, I was at first unwilling to handle my Scalpel or dissecting Knife, thinking as the very Subject of the Lecture was before my Eyes, I could not gain any thing more by turning *Anatomist* in real earnest; but upon my Friends Perswasions, I dress'd myself in Oil-Cloth, and fell to Work, by which I found a just and true Idea of every Part of a human Body strongly rivetted in my Memory, which (I bless God) continues to this Day, and affords me inexpressible Satisfaction when I compare this admirable Piece of Mechanism with the Laws of Nature, and find them exactly quadrate. But to the Point.

After

After Delivery, the Womb contracts it-
self again by its *Fibres* ; or rather, it is the
Property of an animal *Fibre* which is dis-
tended to shrink in or contract, so soon as
the Weight or Obstacle is removed ; from
which Contraction, as from a wet Sponge,
are produced its Purgations or *Lochia*.

The
Manner
how the
Lochia are
produced.

I shall not enter into a Dispute with the
Ancients about the Production of this Dis-
charge, seeing none of them (except *Ett-
muller*) say any thing tolerable about it ;
therefore I say that this Flux is at first al-
most pure Blood, afterwards more watry or
diluted, lastly a white ferous Humour is
discharged ; but the Quantity and Continu-
ance of this Purgation is uncertain, from se-
ven or eight to fifteen Days and longer, as
the Woman is of a rigid or lax State ; those
of the last Constitution (as I have before
hinted) are most liable to *Floodings* and
other copious Discharges by the Emunctories
and Out-lets of the Body.

Gentle Perspiration to the seventh or ninth
Day is very useful, when this happens they
are free from Danger (if they guard against
catching Cold ;) whereas otherwise they
rarely escape a *Fever*, or some other violent
Distemper, such as After-Pains, &c. But I
advise to keep the Body in a proper Warmth,
not too hot least profuse sweating put a Stop
to the other necessary Discharges, especially
those I am now treating of.

Gentle
Perspira-
tion use-
ful.

Upon a Suppression of the *Lochia* arises a
Disorder and Tumult in the Blood, with
Vomitings, Thirst and Watchings, (says
Willis,) and in these Cases he prescribes

Laudanum and *Saffron*, which is well contrived for the Purpose. "When the Breasts are affected with painful Throbbings (at the coming of the Milk) the *Lochia* are often suppress'd, but flow again as the Pain abates," says *Baglivi*.

To promote the
Lochia.

To promote the *Lochia* all Preparations of *Myrrh*, *Saffron* and *Castor* are of Use, as is *Diaphoretic Antimony*; and *Opiates*, although commonly deem'd astringent, yet by lulling or soothing the *vagous Pains* to Rest, the *Fibres* are relax'd, and consequently the *Lochia* promoted. Thus may we see how one and the same Medicine becomes astringent or aperitive, according to the Application; for if *Opium* be given in the Case of a *Diarrhœa* (though this ought not to be done without Caution,) it commonly eases the Patient of his Pains by the grateful Sensation it causes in that exquisitely sensible Bowel the Stomach, where the Ancients thought the Soul was seated; and by this Means the Peristaltic Motion of the Intestines becomes less violent, and the *Fibres* recover their natural Tone and retentive Faculty; not that there is any real Vertue in *Opium* to take away the Cause, but only to procure a Respite, and make room for other Medicines.

If the *Lochia* come away in too great Abundance causing Sickness and Fainting it may be proper to prescribe such Things as thicken the Blood and Juices, to which End may be used mild Acids, such as *Syrup of Coral*, and Mr. *Boyle's Electuary* prepared with *Henbane Seed* and *Poppy Seed*, *Conserve of Red Roses* and *Syrup of wild Poppy*.
This

This the Author tells us has an admirable Quality in attemperating the Blood and Juices, if a little be often taken in the Form of an Electuary.

M. *Mauriceau* has accurately described the Manner how these *Lochia* are produced; but Doctor *Chamberlain*, in his Translation of him, seems a little out of the Way when he translates the Word *Anastomose* out of the *French*, saying it is a Communication of *Veins* without *Arteries*, whereby they help one another; whereas *Anastomosis* in Anatomy signifies a Communication of the *Veins* with the *Arteries*, although *Microscopical Observation* does not clear up this Point so nicely as one could wish.

Hippocrates says that the *Lochia* continue for a Male Child thirty, and for a Female forty Days; but this *Aphorism* contains only Sound, as does a great many more in his Book: Yet we should freely forgive such small Faults, seeing the Practice of Physick has reaped so great Advantages from the Writings of this Divine Man.

Errors, like Straws, upon the Surface flow:

Those who would seek for Pearls must dive below.

POPE'S Essay on Crit.

C H A P. VI.

Of the Inflammation of the Womb after
Delivery.

Inflamma-
tion of the
Womb
dangerous.

THE Womb becomes inflamed from several Causes, viz. from an untimely Stoppage of the necessary Purgations, from Falls or Bruises, but mostly from being rudely handled during Labour. This last Case I have frequently met with in the Course of seventeen Years Practice, and really it is a very dangerous one; for the Life of the Woman is in extream Danger, as well as the Womb's being afflicted afterwards with what *Hippocrates* calls an *occult Cancer*, or it may be with a *schirrhous Tumour*.

The Cure.

The Cure consists in Evacuants and dilating or cooling Medicines, avoiding every Thing spirituous, except an *Anti-hysteric Fulep*, or such like. Broths made from Veal or Chicken are convenient, and her common Drink should be *Barley Water* and *Liquorice Root* boil'd in it. The Bandage over her Belly should be moderate, Clysters should be administer'd, and the Passions of the Mind avoided: Yet in my Opinion copious Bleeding, either in the Arm or Foot, is most prevalent to allay the Heat and Inflammation, if a proper Regimen be religiously observed; nor need we fear that the *Lochia* will be untimely stopped by the Bleeding in the Arm, since I am convinced of the Success of this Practice.

Bleeding
necessary.

C H A P.

C H A P. VII.

Of Tumours and Inflammation of the
Breasts of Women in Child-Bed.

I Shall not trouble the Reader with a Confutation of the Opinion entertained by the Ancients, viz. that the Blood is the Matter from which the Milk is prepared; though I could easily shew it to be mostly *Chyle*, and that the same flows to the Breasts at these Times by a particular Piece of *Mechanism* ordered by the Creator, agreeable to the rest of his wonderful Works which he is pleased to perform in a natural and physical Manner; but this would not profit; therefore it shall suffice that I only mention with Veneration the learned Monsieur *Pecquet*, who was the first Discoverer of the *Ductus Thoracicus* which conveys the *Chyle* into the left *Subclavian Vein*, from whence all this human Frame receives its Nourishment: And although I have several Times mentioned the Great *Hippocrates* with Esteem and Respect, yet his Talents and Perfections proceeded from a happy Guess at Distempers rather than from any true Philosophy; for where must their Reasoning end who neither knew any thing of the Circulation of the Blood in Adults, its Rout through the *Foramen Ovale* in a *Fœtus*, nor how *Chylification* was performed? and yet these so essential Parts of Knowledge escaped those Times.

I have had under my Care a great many tumified Breasts from curdled Milk, even

Of Tumours and Inflammation

frightful to behold ; yet I can sincerely speak it, I don't remember any which baffled my Applications ; although Authors say Breasts thus affected often turn *Cancerous*, I must own I never knew it so, but on the contrary have found by Experience that Women who never bore Children are most subject to this dreadful Malady, I mean a *Cancer* ; and I could confirm this Opinion by several Instances, but that I shall not make any Names publick without the Consent of my Patients.

The following *Cataplasim* exceeds all other Applications whatsoever, and will cure any Tumour from coagulated Milk ; but these Tumours are seldom dispersed, but mostly tend to suppurate ; and Distempers of the *Glands* are tedious and of long Duration ; therefore a great deal of Christian Patience is required of those who are so unhappy as to be afflicted with them, as well as great Skill required in the Physician and Surgeon employ'd upon such Occasions.

A Cataplasim for a tumified Breast from curdled Milk.

An excellent *Cataplasim* for the Cure of a tumified Breast from curdled Milk.

Take Leaves of Mallow and Marsh Mallows, each six Handsfuls ; white Lilly Root, four Ounces ; boil these well in Water, as you would do Sprouts of Cabbage for eating ; then strain or press out strongly all the Water, and beat them up with four Ounces of Mucilage, made by boiling half an Ounce of Linseed and one Ounce of Fenugreek Seed bruised in a Pint of Water to the Weight spoken of ; then add fresh Hog's-Lard, eight Ounces ; Ointment of Marsh Mallows, four Ounces :

of the Breasts.

201

Ounces : Beat these all together, and keep it in a cover'd Pot for Use.

It must be spread cold and very thick upon a double Rag to cover the whole Swelling, and then held before the Fire 'till it be very warm, and applied once or twice a Day as it loses its Moisture and grows dry : Even when the Tumour or *Abscess* suppurates, there should not be any Thing else applied, nor need you be apprehensive of proud or fungous Flesh, (though there will be an Appearance of it) since I know by repeated Trials that nothing is better if continued without Alteration ; for by it the Glands are soften'd and relaxed, and the Matter brought away by Perspiration through the Warmth of the *Cataplasm*, and what will not yield to Perspiration is brought safely to *suppurate*. In fine, I can't say enough in Praise of this so simple yet excellent Remedy for the Purposes already assigned ; but as to drawing Salves, (or Applications said to do so,) they are meer Nonsense, seeing we know that there are not (strictly speaking) any such.

If the Woman desires to disperse or drive back her Milk after Delivery, she may apply a large Plaister to each Breast, with a drive back Hole cut in the Middle for the Nipples to Milk pass through. The Plaister may be prepared of *white Wax*, commonly called *Virgins Wax*, and *Spermaceti*, or as the Women call it *Parmasitty* ; an Ounce and half of *Wax*, and two *Drachms* of *Spermaceti* will be

K. 5,

sufficient

Tumours and Inflammation, &c.

sufficient for one Breast only, for it should be spread pretty thick.

If there be an Inflammation (from curdled Milk) upon one Breast, it will be difficult of Cure, unless the Woman consent to drive back the Milk from the other; for so long as that is drawn it will incommode the distemper'd Side by flowing to it.

The Use
of *Tents*
very per-
nicious,

I must not here omit forewarning every Person from the pernicious Use of *Tents*, which most silly old Women and ignorant Surgeons use to thrust into Wounds of the Breasts occasioned by Apostemation or Gathering as 'tis vulgarly called, but rather stick to the *Cataplasim* before spoken of, and by its continued Use for some considerable Time a perfect Cure need not be doubted of. Bleeding and Purging are one or both necessary when the inflamed Tumour happens to disperse.

C H A P. VIII.

Of Excoriation, and Loss of the Nipples.

Sore
Nipples.

NURSES are (especially the first Time they give Suck) subject to have their Nipples, which are endued with an exquisite Sense, chopp'd and excoriated.

I dare say I need not tell the Sex that this is a most painful Disorder of the Nipples, by reason it is too often felt amongst Nurses, whose screaming Cries declare to the World the Anguish they feel on such Accounts.

This

This perhaps may be one great Reason why the Ladies of Quality do not nurse their Children, but pack them off into a Nursery three or four Stories high, so that they may not be disturb'd (when at *Quadrille*) by such little squawling Brats, as they call 'em: Really I think that those Women who refuse to nurse their own Children do not deserve to bear any, and it can be nothing but *God Almighty's* superabundant Goodness to them if he send them *Heirs*.

The present Queen *Caroline* may be to every Lady a glorious and shining Example of Nursing, or rather Suckling her Royal Progeny: For Her Majesty's good Sense would not suffer others to contribute any thing for the Nourishment of her Children, when she was herself so duly qualified for it; until such Time as our *English* Laws debarr'd Her Majesty from so doing, which (as I have been told from good Hands) was no small Concern to this crown'd Head; whom God long preserve.

The Cause of sore Nipples proceeds from a Woman's being hard milch'd, and this is mostly of the first Child, by reason the Holes or Perforations in the Nipples are not opened, so that the Child is obliged to draw very strongly for Nourishment; and by this means the Skin is so put upon the stretch that it becomes chapp'd and excoriates, and sometimes ends in the Loss of a Nipple.

If Children be kept from the Breast a good while so that they are very hungry, they then draw the Nipples so strongly that

Of Excoriation,

this Inconvenience may ensue ; therefore, it is best to give the Child Water-Pap, or such like between the Times it sucks, which will hinder his pulling so eagerly.

Aphthæ.

Aphthæ, or what's commonly call'd the *Thrush* in Children, will occasion sore Nipples, by infecting them, and the little Ulcers so caused do not easily yield to Remedies ; but on the Contrary (if greasy Applications be made use of) they grow still worse : The Nipple (if chapp'd from being hard milch'd) will often occasion these *Aphthæ* in the Child's Mouth, as well as the Child's Mouth communicate the like to the Nipple.

I have been sometimes told by Nurses who came for my Advice that they had sore Nipples, which they had Reason to believe proceeded from the *Foul Disease*, with which they imagined the Child they suckled might be afflicted from its Birth ; but these are idle Stories, for the Venereal Venom will shew itself in more Places than the Mouth of the Child : Yet I am of Opinion the *French-Pox* may be communicated from Nurse to Child, if such Nurse have been long afflicted with the Disease ; therefore, for this as well as innumerable more Reasons, a Person cannot take too much care in the Choice of a Nurse, if they really are resolved to be so unnatural as to turn the helpless Creature upon a Stranger.

The Cure. The Cure of this troublesome Symptom consists first in forbearing to give the Child suck, tho' if only one Nipple be sore she may make use of the other whilst this is healing.

But

But if she will still continue to suckle the Child I know nothing better than *Honey of Roses*, which should be often applied, and the Child will not nauseate this as most other things.

Oil of Eggs is excellent, and made by boiling a few hard, and putting the Yolks into a Pan and burning them till they yield a black *Fætid Oil*, to be put upon the Nipple with a Feather and a Piece of Linnen-Rag over it.

In like Manner may be used the *Oleum Cereæ* or Oil of Wax, *strong Allom-Water*, Ointment call'd *Dia-pompholigos*, white Ointment, &c. but if these last be used the Nipples must be washed with warm Water and Milk before they be drawn, which may be done by any Person for a few Days while the Nipples are healing; but such Person must draw leisurely and by degrees, otherwise they will set the Nipples a-bleeding, and you are newly to begin again after every sucking Bout.

To prevent sore Nipples use *Honey of Roses* in which has been dissolved a little *Allom*; wash the Nipples now and then with this Mixture which will thicken the Skin and hinder it from breaking. Indeed this Disorder is sooner prevented than cured when it has once seiz'd upon the Nipples, so that I advise every Nurse to use the Mixture as above altho' her Nipples be sound.

It would be needless to enlarge upon this Head, seeing every good Woman may direct to draw out small Nipples by a Glass or such

Of Excoriation, &c.

such like, before the Child suck, &c. with several more things of little or no Significancy. I shall therefore proceed to treat of the Distempers incident to new born Children; and first of tying or cutting the Navel-String,



B O O K III.

C H A P. I.

Of Cutting the Navel-String, &c.

THERE is scarcely any good neighbouring Woman but knows how to tye and cut the Navel-String, so that I hope I need not take much Pains in describing the Manner of doing it, only thus far I must not omit, *viz.*

Never squeeze the Blood into the Child's Body out of the String, but tye it with a double Thread waxed about an Inch from the Belly, lap it round with a little soft Rag, and swath it down pretty tight; after the first or second Opening (because the String withers and runs in) make a new Ligature or Bandage upon it, and then you will be secure against a *Hæmorrhage* or Loss of Blood from this Part.

It is a Practice amongst Midwives when the Child is weak, and as it were breathless, to apply the *After-Burden* to its Belly, thinking thereby to comfort and revive it; but the Custom is ridiculous and stupidly foolish.

Black-Cherry-Water with a little Sugar The *Mē* may be of Service to a new born Child, by *conium*. expelling Wind, and helping it to void the Excrement called *Meconium*.

I shall not trouble the Reader with an Account how the new born Child must be dressed and ordered, seeing every Body is already

Of Cutting the Navel-String, &c.

already acquainted with it, altho' several Authors waste some Pages on the Subject.

In general the Child must be kept as clean and sweet as possible, nor should it be bound or swathed (in the Rollers) too tight; for this would occasion Vomiting, and endanger its being troubled with some of the different Kinds of Hernia's or Ruptures.

Of Bruises
by hard
Labour.

Children are often thro' the Unskilfulness of the Midwife very sore bruised in the Birth, insomuch that sometimes they appear meer Molatta's, or even like Negroes, rather than the Produce of white Parents.

I would not here be understood as if this Disaster was always occasioned by the Midwife; no, it also happens from the Male-conformation of the Bones of the *Pelvis* or *Bason*; for the Woman's being small made (as 'tis termed) will occasion such a Pressure upon the Child in its Exit that it will be often born exceedingly disfigured with a Livid or Lead-colour.

If a Woman advanced in Years marry and bear a Child, it often (especially the first) receives damage in the Birth, by reason the Parts are not so tender and supple as in younger Subjects, wherefore anointing the Parts very often during Labour is of great Service.

The Cure.

Nothing is found to exceed Spirit of Wine well impregnated with Camphire for the Cure of Bruises of this or any other kind, if used pretty often, and a Fumigation of this Sort, which is sitting over the Fume or smoaky Vapour of Spirit of Wine and Camphire,

phire, warm'd well, and put into a Close-Stool Pan, or the like.

New-born Children should be kept from the Light for several Days because their Eyes are tender, and if they are suffered to wear any Sort of Cap which comes too forward over the Eyes, it may occasion a Squinting not easily to be remedied; for as this Habit is got by Custom, it must be cured by keeping the Eyes bound up from the Light, one or both at a Time for Weeks together.

I have cured an infinite Number of Children as well as grown up Persons of the disagreeable Habit of Squinting, by ordering their Eyes to be kept tied up for a considerable Time, or suffering them only the Use of one Eye at once till they had forgot the Habit.

It is a very silly and foolish Notion which some People entertain, *to wit*, that Squinting and Stammering are naturally incident to Children; when it is so far otherwise, that I dare venter to say I could very easily teach any Child both to squint and stammer, and as easily perform their Cure; 'tis therefore best to keep Children out of such Company as have these Impediments.

I own this is a Digression, seeing it does not so properly belong to this Chapter; but I was afraid of its escaping my Memory in the subsequent Part of this Treatise.

Of having the Head-mould-shot,

C H A P. II.

Of having the Head-mould-shot, and Horse-shoe Head.

Head-mould-shot, and Horse-shoe Head.

IN the Bills of Mortality in *London* we find two remarkable Names or Titles of Distempers, to wit, *Head-mould-shot* and *Horse-shoe Head*, which no Writer of Physick (that I know of) makes mention of; yet a great many Infants die of these Distempers as appears by the Weekly Bills.

Head-mould-shot is a Distemper always born with Children, in which the Edges of the Scull at the Sutures, especially the *Coronal*, lye one over another, so that the Fibres of the Meninges of the Brain are stretched and torn asunder, and the *Brain* itself compressed, insomuch that such Infants are often seized with *Convulsions*.

Horse-shoe Head.

Horse-shoe Head is a Distemper in which the Sutures of the Scull are too open, and empty Spaces lye between the Margins of the Bones, which Openings are not filled up very often under some Years. It is most commonly a Sign of *Weakness and short Life*.

The first Case I take to be incurable, and if any thing be of Service in the latter it is *Spirit of Wine mixed with Palm-Oil and Whites of Eggs*; the Head should be often embrocated or rubbed with this Mixture warmed, and bound a little firmer than ordinarily.

There

There is yet a Dropſy of the Head called *Hydrocephale*, which in my Opinion is incurable, unleſs the Waters are contain'd between the Bones of the Scull and the *Dura Mater*, in which Caſe Trepanning may perform the Cure, but this is hazardous; tho' as there is no way to ſave Life otherwiſe, I ſay the Operation may be moſt eligible.

I have found a great Quantity of Water contain'd between the *Pericranium*, or Membrane immediately covering the Scull, and the Scull itſelf, which I have diſcharged by Inciſion, and the Children have recovered to Admiration.

CH A P. III.

Of Pains in the Belly and Gripes.

GRIPES and Pains in the Bowels of young Children is the firſt Diſtemper I ſhall take Notice of, and it is a very troubleſome tho' common Diſorder, incident to them for ſome Time after their Birth.

Authors aſſign different Cauſes for theſe Gripings, as the ſudden Change of Nouriſhment, *viz.* from receiving the elaborated Blood by the Umbilical Cord to that of taking it in at the Mouth, in crude and indigeſted Milk, ſuch as the firſt Milk moſt certainly is: Gripings are alſo ſaid to proceed from the Difficulty of voiding the *Meconium* which was amasſed during the Time of Pregnancy, and from the Child's not being able to ſuck with Eaſe, inſomuch that he ſwallows a deal of Air and Wind along with it;

Pains in the Belly and Gripes.

it; or from sucking more at a Time than it can digest; or from the ill Quality of the Milk, which is reckon'd bad if taken as soon as the Child is born. Giving Water-Pap too soon, especially if 'tis not well boiled is another Cause of the Gripes in Children; and I cannot think it amiss if a few Anniseeds, or rather Juniper-Berries, were boiled first of all in the Water of which the Pap is prepared. *Worms* are said to be another Cause. *And Lastly*, The Midwife's driving into the Child's Belly the Blood out of the Navel-String before tying it, which Practice is too common.

But in my opinion these Gripings and spasmodic Pains proceed mostly from the first of the assigned Causes, and much more so if the Labour has been very tedious and painful; for in such Case the first Milk may be said to contain more Humours than were designed by Nature, and that the Same are inflamed and unfit to nourish so tender a Subject as the Child is at this Time.

The Cure. The Cure consists in purging with good *Manna* first, and afterwards a proper Julep with shelly Powders; for a Specimen I set down the following:

Take Peony-Water compound, half an Ounce; Mint and Black-Cherry-Waters, each one Ounce; Coral and Pearl prepared, each one Drachm; Tincture of Saffron, forty Drops; London Laudanum, one Grain and half; Syrup of Poppies, half an Ounce.

Mix

Pains in the Belly and Gripes.

213

Mix and give the Child a Tea Spoonful every two or three Hours till the Tumult in his Bowels is quieted.

Chymical Oil of Chamomile warm'd is good to embrocate the Child's Belly, and then cover with a warm double Cloth. Oil of Rue and Anniseed are likewise good.

Dr. Chamberlain thinks an *Antidote* or *Emetick* (if these Gripes increase) should be administer'd. Indeed as to his *Antidote* it may be something a-kin to his cunning Method of delivering Women without the Help of Instruments: And really as to an *Emetick*, I think this Gentleman not of the Number of those who consider the Cause of a Distemper, and strike at that rather than order any thing which may amuse the By-standers.

Ettmuller, an Author of good Note as to Of Purg- Experience, says Children may be purged ing off the with Oil of Sweet Almonds and Syrup of *Meconium*. Violets equal Quantities mixed, or Syrup of *Rheubarb*; but concludes that Syrup of *Buckthorn* is the best, and orders it to be repeated till the Bowels are freed from the mucilaginous Serum (as he calls it) seizing the Stomach, and from the black and thick Excrement lodged in the Intestines; and then tells us, agreeably to what I have before said, that the *Colostrum* or first Milk is a medicinal Nourishment which Nature hath prepared for the Purpose that it should moderately nourish, and purge at the same Time for some Days, according to the Strength of the Infant.

The

Pains in the Belly and Gripes.

Syrup of
Peach-
Blossoms
the best
Vomit for
Children.

The same Author observes that Syrup of Peach-Blossoms is the best, mildest and safest *Emetic* for Infants, and that it gently opens the Belly, so that they may take it instead of Oil of *Almonds* and Syrup of *Violets*, the Dose is from two Drachms to an Ounce; and *Ettmuller's* Practice in this particular is confirmed by daily Experience to be good.

As I am now discoursing of the Gripes in Children which mostly proceed from Acids, I think it may not be amiss to enumerate some few Particulars relating to the Distempers of Children in general; tho' (as I have said before) it must not be expected I should be very methodical, by reason I write down every thing as it occurs to my Memory.

Infants
Distem-
pers pro-
ceed from
Acids.

And first, I say the Temper of Infants is very moist, and all their Disorders are of the same Constitution, and most commonly produced from the same Cause: For what ever Distempers Children are apprehended to labour under called by this or that Name, I could never find, or however but very rarely, that their *Fæces* did not smell of *Acid*, and especially from their Birth they have a great deal of Acid Belchings; therefore all the Symptoms of Infants owe their Original to *Acids* as their first Parents, and of this Opinion was *Hippocrates* in his Book *de vet. med.*

Signs of
Infants
Disorders.

Infants easily fall into Distempers, and unless they are unskilfully handled they are as easily cured.

And first we are to enquire whether they have a Nausea or Vomiting, and of what Date;

Date ; and whether they puke or throw up their Milk and Meat coagulated ; whether they Cry much, are restless and uneasy, these are Signs of the Gripes.

We are likewise to enquire whether they are troubled with four Belchings and the Hickup, or have a Cough ; whether they go to Stool seldomer than reasonable, or too often ; what Colour the Excrements are of, as White, Green, or of a dark Hue, and whether they are not Thirsty and Feverish ; as also if they have not small Ulcers in the Mouth, (call'd *Aphthæ* or Thrush ;) or have not convulsive Twitchings ; or do not often start in their Sleep : And if they are above half a Year old Teeth are much to be suspected as the Cause, and the more so if the Child be a pretty lusty One, for weak Children are longest a getting their Teeth, I mean they are longer before they breed them as 'tis call'd. And lastly, we must not forget to examine the *Abdomen* or Lower-Belly whether it be not tumified and swell'd, and whether the Infant be of a Jaundice-Colour or Phlegmatick.

There are so many Things which quicken the Pulses of Infants, or otherwise alter them, so that the Opinions deduced therefrom are for the most Part erroneous : As for Instance, the Urines of Infants in Health are very thick, insomuch that very little can be learned from thence.

The Causes term'd *Procatarrick*, or which are foregoing, are exceedingly various ; to wit, sometimes hereditary distemper'd Indispositions pre-exist, deduced from the Condition

Urines or Pulse not to be regarded.

The *Procatarrick* or foregoing Causes of Infants Distempers.

Pains in the Belly, and Gripes.

Four
Causes
princi-
pally.

dition and State of the Principles of Generation, or greatly depending on the Mother, whilst with Child. But after these the Causes of their Distempers bearing a near Alliance, they may be referred to four Heads, *First*, to *taking Cold*, which disposes them to Feverishness, &c. *Secondly*, the Nurse's Milk being too thick, which is owing either to Intemperance, as drinking spirituous Liquors, venereal Embraces, (which occasions the *Catamenia*, or flowing of the *Menses*, more particularly in Nurses,) or from the Nurse's being troubled with Hystericks. *Thirdly*, to Eating of Flesh too soon, which is too strong for the tender *Fibrillæ* of their Stomachs to digest, and consequently occasions Crudities and Worms, with many more Inconveniences. *Fourthly*, to giving the Infant too generous Cordials or Wines, or any other Liquors abounding with Spirits; for the Stomach of Infants is always troubled with Acids, or an acid Indisposition, insomuch that their Nourishment can hardly be digested into the *Homogeneous* Substance of the *Chyle*, but sooner turns into a sort of *Coagulum* or Curd, which occasions (very near) all Distempers in them. And that this *Coagulum* constantly depends on such a Degree of Acidity, or is derived from it, oftener than from any other Cause, very plainly appears, if a Man may with Certainty believe his Senses; or the Method of Cure, which is best performed by Medicines called *Absorbents*, *i. e.* which dull Acidities, and dissolve Coagulation or Curdling.

The

Pains in the Belly, and Gripes.

217

The foregoing *Hypothesis* is confirmed by the Cure; for if it is not altogether true, that Acids have the Pre-eminence in all Children's Distempers; yet it will sufficiently answer our Wishes, if the *Testacea* or Shelly Powders, and other *Absorbents*, are more effectual and certain than any other Method which hath hitherto prevailed, of which Truth all who try will be soon convinced.

Infants that are *fat* and *corpulent* and full of Phlegm, and when the Crown of the Head is soft and open for a considerable Time, which is by the *English* call'd an *open Mould*, these are obnoxious to the *Rickets*, *Convulsive Coughs*, *Aphthæ* or little Ulcers in the Mouth, of difficult Cure; and lastly, to scrophulous Disorders of the Glands, commonly call'd the *King's Evil*.

Lean and thin Children are burnt up with Heat, and mostly subject to Fevers of the worst kind, that is, very Inflammatory (according to their Age,) and frequently of the Nervous Tribe; and Children born of Hysterick and tender Mothers, who are diseased very often in many Particulars besides these mention'd, recover with Difficulty of any violent Distempers.

As to the Cure of Infants Distempers in general, we ought always in the first Place to consider their natural Weakness, and to make Choice of such Medicines as are most convenient to tender Bodies; for the milder these are in Operation the sooner will our desired End be obtained.

As to *Bleeding* Infants, though the *Febrile* Matter by Translation may oppress the Lungs seldom necessary.

The Red Gum.

to a great Degree, and cause *Convulsive Coughs*, which is by some Physicians deem'd of such dangerous Consequence as to indicate this Evacuation; yet it plainly appears not to be a natural Remedy agreeable to them, nor more accommodated to this tender than to decrepid Age. However, in *Convulsive Coughs*, or where a violent Cough attends an acute Fever, Bleeding is certainly proper.

Aurum Fulminans
good in
Convulsi-
ons, &c.

Ettmuller says, *Mercurius Dulcis* and *Aurum Fulminans* are excellent Medicines to sucking Children in *Epilepsies*, *Convulsive Asthma's*, *Gripes*, &c. but that the latter is mostly to be depended on as a sacred Anchor, though it sometimes proves *Emetic*. The Dose is a Grain or a Grain and half for two Doses, according to the Strength, mixed in a little *Syrup of Cloves*, or such like.

C H A P. IV.

*Of a Purple Effervescence, commonly called
the Red Gum.*

Red Gum.

INFANTS, the third or fourth Day from their Birth, (though sometimes later) are afflicted with a purple miliar Eruption, (in *England* called the *Red Gum*) which soon vanishes, and does not require the Assistance of a Physician. *Gascoign's Powder*, *Confection of Alkermes*, and *Saffron* infused in *Canary*, are not amiss in this Case; although Time and good clean washing will do the Business without the Help of Drugs.

Although

Although it was not my Design at first, when I enter'd upon Children's Distempers, to treat of any which happen'd to them when above a Year old, yet I find myself obliged to mention some which afflict Children of eight or ten Years of Age; therefore the Doses of my Prescriptions must be calculated to the Age of the Child; for it is morally impossible for any one to ascertain the Quantity of each Ingredient; and besides, nothing looks more like Quackery than practising by Recipe's only.

C H A P. V.

Of Infants Fevers.

THE first Indication in curing Infants Two Indications in curing Fevers.
Fevers consists in rightly preparing the Acid, that it may be the better discharged. But I know there are a great many Physicians, and more particularly the learned *Boerhaave*, says there is no such Thing as Acid in the Blood, and this he has found true by resolving it into a Chymical *Analysis*: However, it is most certain that there is abundance of Acid Humour contain'd in the *Ventricles* or Stomachs of Children, and this is the Acid I now point at, and shall leave the rest to be discussed by Gentlemen of more Leisure, though I cannot say Curiosity.

Dr. *Cheyne*, in his Book on Fevers, tells us, that it is his Opinion, the first Seeds of the Distemper are laid in the Stomach, and accordingly I have found it the best Practice

An Emetic proper in Fevers.

to carry off the offending Matter by a proper *Emetic* or Vomit, although it may sometimes be conveniently enough purged off: I say the Acid must first be duly prepared; for, according to *Hippocrates*, digested Humours, not crude ones, are to be treated with Physick. (The old Man here means purging Physick.)

Sudorificks not to be given to Children in Fevers.

Sudorificks, properly so called, are in no wise to be made Use of for this End, but rather *Absorbents*, to wit, the *Testacea* or Shelly Powders; but *volatile Salts* or *Lixivials*, such as an Infusion of *Broom-Ashes* or the Ashes of any Vegetable, for they are all upon the same Footing, having nothing beside their fixed Salts obtained wholly from the Fire; and in my Opinion *Salt of Tartar* is every whit as good for the same Intentions as *Salt of Wormwood*, notwithstanding some Physicians are so fond of (what they call) *true Salt of Wormwood*: I say, these are not to be used in tender Bodies, by reason they are not so agreeable to their jejune Years.

Testaceous Powders proper.

A Child of a Year old in a *Fever*, or troubled with the *Gripes*, (as it most commonly happens) is to be treated after the following Methods; to wit, every fourth Hour give a Paper of *Testaceous Powder*; for Example, *Take of the Powders of Crab's Eyes and their Claws, Coral, and Coraline, of each one Drachm; Gascoign's Powder, and Species of Hyacinth, of each half a Drachm; mix, and give one Scruple every fourth Hour as I have said, in the following Julep: Take Alexiterial Milk-Water, four Ounces;*

Ounces ; *Black-Cherry-Water*, two Ounces ; *Peony and Plague-Waters*, each two Drachms ; *white Sugar*, a sufficient Quantity to sweeten it for a *Julep*.

The Form may with Ease be varied, yet the same Intention preserved ; and sometimes an Emulsion of *sweet Almonds* is convenient to allay Thirst and attemperate the Humours.

The third Day after being seized with the Fever, (unless some Eruptions appear under the Scarf-Skin) an Infant of the aforesaid Age should be purged with *Syrup of Succory with Rheubarb*, two Drachms ; *chosen Rheubarb in Powder*, fifteen Grains ; or if the Child is strong, a *Scruple* ; *Alexiterial Milk-Water*, and *small Cinnamon-Water*, each three Drachms ; mix ; or the Powder called *Dia-Senna*, a *Scruple*, mixed in a little *Black-Cherry-Water*, is a proper Purge in this Case. There are other Forms, but these already mentioned are sufficient.

There is no Medicine of the Kind so much accommodated to tender Years as *Rheubarb*, which I have found experimentally true ; and to quicken its purging Quality (if Occasion be) *Genuine Chrystals of Tartar*, from one to two Scruples, is excellent, and may be given in a little Barley-Broth. These purging Doses should be repeated again and again, as the Case requires, unless (as is common in *Infants Fevers*) there be a Translocation of the morbid Humour and a Tumour or Swelling formed, which may indeed be judged a critical Collection of Matter thrown out from the Blood. These Tumours, if

A Purge for a Child in a Fever
Rheubarb excellent for Children.

Purging in some Cases dangerous.

Infants Fevers.

under the Chin, are distinguished by the Names of *Phyma* or *Phygethon*; and if the Swelling happen behind the Ear, 'tis call'd *Parotis*: I say, in this Case Purging is altogether to be omitted, and Suppuration promoted.

What is to
be done in
irregular
Sym-
ptoms.

In irregular Symptoms arising from great Putrefaction of the Humours, *Æthiops Mineral* is to be given to the Quantity of fifteen or twenty Grains at a Time for several Doses at proper Intervals; and sometimes *Mercurius Dulcis* four Grains, mixed with a little *Flower of Sulphur* in a small Spoonful of some grateful *Syrup*, which should be given the Night before Purging.

These Things being rightly performed, the more violent Symptoms most commonly cease, or at least become much easier, and then all is safe which before were in extremum Danger.

C H A P. VI.

Of the Jaundice in Infants.

Of the
Jaundice.

THIS Distemper, for the most Part, seizes Infants presently after the Birth, nay often they are born infected with it, and therefore it may be supposed they contain the Cause of it within themselves, without being infected by the Nurse; and it is probable that it owes its Original to a glutinous and sily Humour, insomuch that it may often happen without any Obstruction of the *Biliary Duct*, although this Obstruction is the Cause of the Jaundice in Adult or full Aged Persons.

Medicines

Medicines which cure the *Jaundice* are *The Cure.* not so safely given to Children as to the middle Aged.

The following Powder given in the Mother's Milk once or twice a Day usually cures the *Jaundice* in Infants in a few Days. Take *English Saffron, and Bezoar Mineral, of each one Grain*; mix: And as often as the Body is too costive it may conveniently be moved and relaxed with *Powder of Rheubarb*, and more especially with *Syrup of Succory and Rheubarb*: *Powder of dried Vipers and Salt of Amber* are commended as excellent in this Case by *Sylvius*.

I do not remember many Practical Authors (besides the last mentioned) who have taken Notice of the *Jaundice* in Infants; nevertheless many die of it for want of proper and seasonable Helps: And most Nurses are so stupidly ignorant that they imagine because the poor Child grows yellow consequently it must die, and therefore they will not look out for Help.

C H A P. VII.

Of Vomiting, and a Diarrhoea.

ETTMULLER is of Opinion that *Vomiting* is of Service to Children, and from whatsoever Cause it arises, except *Diarrhoea*; it be too violent; and that for the most Part the Milk is the Cause of it.

If a young Child vomit in Abundance, *The Cure.* and that which is cast up be discoloured, a *Glyster of warm Milk and coarse Sugar* may be seasonably given; after which, *Carmenatives,*

natives or Medicines expelling Wind, ought to be given by the Mouth. *Nutmeg* powder'd is also proper, mixed with *Canary*, or the like; and externally a Piece of Wheaten-Bread toasted and moistened in generous Wine, and sprinkled with Aromaticks, such as Powder of *Cloves*, *Cinnamon*, *Nutmegs*, or such like, may be applied to the Pit of the Stomach: A kind of *Cataplasme* or *Poultice* of *Mithridate* or *Venice-Treacle* may be equivalent to any Thing outwardly applied.

The Belly, or rather the Bowels of Infants are most commonly lax or loose, and this is very necessary, for they should have at the least two Stools a Day.

Costive-
ness in
Infants.

Costiveness is commonly occasioned by the Fault of the Milk, or some kind or other of their Spoon-Meat which is not rightly cook'd, so that it is too gross for their tender Stomachs to digest; therefore soft Water with old Manchet-Bread (which has not much Barm or Yest in its Composition) grated into it and boil'd well, afterwards adding a little *Canary* or *Tent Wine*, I think is of the better Sort, and may be given for a Change, if the Nurse's Milk be not sufficient; but where that is plentiful and of good Consistence, it is most certainly best to keep a Child to it; and I am sure if the Nurse be regular in every Particular requisite for one in her Station, Milk is the most proper and natural Nourishment for Children's Stomachs to digest, for 'tis of itself the nearest to *Chyle* or the Juice in the *Lacteal Vessels*, from which the Blood, &c. receive their due Supplies, and active Principles.

Besides

Besides what I have just now said, *Ettmuller* recommends *Muscerda* or Mouse-Dung, from two to six in Number, given in their Pap, according to their Age: But as I have never made Trial of this I cannot justly speak for or against its Use; only thus far I think I may venture to say, that it will not harm the Child if any Person try it according as *Ettmuller* (who really was a good Physician in those Days) has order'd it.

If a Child be very Costive I mostly order a little *Manna*, or *Extract of Cassia*, to be dissolved in Breast-Milk, then strain'd through a clean Rag, and given every two Days; but, as I before said, most Disorders proceed from a Redundance or Superabundancy of *Acid*, which every Body must be sensible turns Milk to Curd, and of Consequence it becomes harder and more unfit for Digestion; and this is often the Cause of Costiveness; therefore in this Case (as well as all other Disorders) Regard ought always to be had to the Cause, strike off or take away this, and of Course the Effect must cease; and in order to do it (in the Disorder I am treating of) nothing seems more agreeable or bids fairer for Preference than the Testacea or Shelly Powders continued for a considerable Time after due purging.

Liniments prepared from a Mixture of *Succotrine Aloes* and *fresh Butter*, &c. are of Use to anoint the Child's Belly with every Night for a Week, before a warm Fire; and *Ettmuller* says washing the Buttocks every Day with cold Water is good against Costiveness; indeed I shall not gainsay this so useful Advice, seeing if it be not

Consumption, and Convulsive Coughs.

particularly serviceable against Costiveness, it is exceeding good to keep the little helpless Creatures healthful brisk and lively.

A Diarrhœa.

“ A *Diarrhœa* in Infants (says *Harris* in his learned Treatise *de Morb. Infant.*) is not to be stopped by Astringents or Op-ates, but rather the fierce Humours are to be appeased with *Testaceous Powders*, and thereby brought to a due Temper, and at last purged away with *Rheubarb.*”

This Symptom (for I must not give it the Name of a Distemper in Infants) is often very benign to them; for they are sometimes subject to it for several Months without Inconvenience; especially if left to Nature.

C H A P. VIII.

Of an Atrophy or Consumption, and convulsive Coughs in Children.

LEANNES and Atrophy in Infants happen when the Lacteal or Milky-Vessels and Glands of the Mesentery are obstructed, and very little or no proper Nourishment passes into the Blood: and of this Truth I have many Times been an Eye-Witness, when I dissected Bodies in the Amphitheatre for that Purpose in the *Hostel de Dieu* at *Paris*. In Subjects dying of a gradual (tho' too early) wasting of the Flesh, &c. I always found the mesenterical Glands much tumified beyond their natural Dimensions, and oftentimes preternatural Excrescences might be observed upon the Lacteal Vessels, which undoubtedly hindered

hindered the Progress of the *Chyle* to the Thoracick Duct on its Road to the left sub-clavian Vein, where it is intimately mixed with the Blood.

When the Case is thus, the Limbs become lean, and the muscular Flesh looses its necessary elastic Springiness; then the Body feels the sad Effects of the Distemperature of these Glands, and becomes swelled and puffed up, growing very hard and burdensome; this the common People call a Liver-Cake. Copious and liquid Stools are the Concomitants also of this Disorder, and the Causes of it are variously assigned; but for the most Part it is agreed amongst Authors that it proceeds from a too viscid and gross Food: It is a dangerous Distemper and requires great Skill in its Management.

The Nourishment made use of to Children in this State ought to be thin and subtil, pretty warming, and of easy Digestion: Inwardly, volatile Medicines and the milder *Martials* are convenient: Externally, a *Liment* made with *Gum Ammoniacum* and *Oil of Amber* may be used with good Success.

A *Marasmus* or an Extenuation of Infants, says the Ingenious *Sydenham* in his *Sched. monitor*, p. 55. is cured as a Phthisick, viz. by giving an Infusion of *Rheubarb* in small Beer; this Practice I have also try'd several Times to my Satisfaction; and *Reusnerus* affirms that *Hillerus* often cured Infants of an Atrophy with the Herb *Tussilago* or Colts-Foot fried like Clary, and that the Juice of the same Plant is very effectual for the Purpose; but

The Cure

Sydenham's

Opinion

Consumption, and Convulsive Coughs.

of this I cannot say any thing of my own Knowledge, neither do I imagine there is so much of this ascribed Virtue in the Herb Colt's-Foot.

In fine, when ever I have Reason to suspect the Glands in the Mesentery faulty, in the Manner before spoken of, I have constantly prescribed repeated and duly proportion'd Doses of *Calomel* with Success, purging it off the Morning following with *Syrup of Succory* with *Rheubarb*, *Powder of Diasenna*, or such like.

For a Dryness of the Parts all the Remedies proper in the Rickets (which I shall hereafter mention) will be of service.

Convul-
five
Coughs.

Infants have often a Cough called *Ferina*, which is when they cough much, and a long while, till they throw up by Vomit some thing mucous or slimy out of their Stomachs, (tho' I cannot say but this Sort of Matter now and then proceeds from the Lungs;) after this is cast up the Cough ceases for a Time, perhaps half a Day, and then it returns in like Manner as before; but this as well as the *Asthma* in Infants Authors of Note agree mostly proceeds from the Stomach, notwithstanding the Difficulty of breathing seems to point out the Lungs for the Seat of the Malady, and of this Opinion was the celebrated *Waldschmidtus*.

Asthma.

The
Cause.

Dolæus imagines it to be an *Acid* mucilaginous and tough Matter lodged in the Stomach, and that by a certain Salt communicated by the Air to their tender Bodies, and coagulating the Lympha which overflows the Larynx, this convulsive Cough is produced.

Infants

Infants are very often afflicted with Catarrhs, which occasion Snortings in the Breast, and of these a great many die; for they grow Feverish, and are suffocated: wherefore they should of all things be guarded from the cold Air; for if they be exposed to cold Winds by the Carelessness of the Nurse, (which God knows but too often happens,) they easily fall into this Distemper, of which they are not freed but with the greatest Difficulty.

As to the Cure of this violent Cough, regard is always to be had to the Stomach, and without proper Emetics or Vomits this can hardly be effected; but with these and some few Things more I have mostly (altho' not always I must own) succeeded to my Wishes; and the same Method which cured the Cough removed the Asthma likewise.

Ettmuller advises a Feather dipped in Oil to tickle the Root of the Tongue, and thereby excite a Vomiting; Turnep-Broth is a common Medicine in this Case, as is *Sperma-Cæti* dissolved in Chicken-Broth, both which may do service. *Sydenham* is for Bleeding above all Pectoral Medicines whatsoever, and avers that the convulsive Cough here spoken of is cured by it, along with repeated purging; but would have the Cathartics of the milder Sort, and administered Spoonful by Spoonful is his Expression, (tho' the *English* Translation does not take Notice of this Manner of giving it, notwithstanding it is in the Original, as I have now said) always regarding the Strength and Age of the Child.

Meat

Consumption, and Convulsive Coughs:

Meat and Drink ought to be given in less Quantity than usual, and instead of the latter a Diet-Drink of *Sarsa* and *China Root*, *Decoction of Woods. Yellow Sanders*, and *Raspings of Ivory and Harts-horn*, with a pretty Quantity of live *Millepedes* bruised and infused in the Drink: I think small Whey made of White-Wine, Water, and skim'd Milk, is as proper to infuse these in as any other thing can be, so shall not mention farther. *Syrup of Castor and Saffron*, *Decoction of Sea Peony Root*, *Mistleoe of the Oak in Powder*, &c. are profitable in convulsive and asthmatick Coughs, and to my Knowledge a great many Children have been cured by the Use of such Decoctions.

Other Remedies.

Muscus Pyxidatus or Cup-moss is a celebrated Medicine, and used much among the common People, tho' I cannot see that it acts any otherwise than as an Absorbent, so that the Testaceous Powders may in this Case equal it; when this cannot be had they get a white Moss from old Park-Pails, or Barn Doors of Oak, and dry it, and after powdering give it their Children in any kind of Food they can best take it. But what I have done the greatest Feats with in curing these Coughs, is by giving proper Quantities of *Aurum Mosaicum* mixed with a Syrup prepared from *Millepedes*, *Saffron*, *Sugar* and *White-Wine*. I usually order the Child a Puke, and then proceed by giving the Syrup, a Tea Spoonful several Times a Day, and let the Child in the mean Time drink of the Decoction aforesaid, or (as the Case

Case and Symptoms indicate) of *Manna Whey* to purge it a little.

I just now forgot to own *Dr. Cheyne* as the Author of the Syrup of *Millepedes* above-said, for it was at his Instance that I first tryed it, and I now publickly own the Obligation to him; for the Medicine has every way answered what he said of it.

C H A P. IX.

Of the Epilepsy, and Convulsions in Infants.

AN Epilepsy, by the Latins stiled *Morbus Caducus*, is a Convulsion, or convulsive Motion of the whole Body, or of some of its Parts, with a Loss of Sense for some Time; and this happens when the Blood or nervous Fluid runs into any Parts with so great a Violence that the Mind cannot restrain them from Contraction.

I shall not enter into a Dispute here with the Writers upon this Head as to the Causes producing this Distemper, tho' some will have it that too much *Repletion* or *Inanition* is the Mother of it; but others again insist that *Irritation* and *Vellication* are its Parents: However it is most certain that an *Epilepsy* differs from a Convulsion only in this, to wit, that, in the first, Sensation suddenly ceases with an immediate Prostration of the Body, which is not so in the latter: And the *Rationale* of all those Symptoms wherein an Epilepsy differs from a Convulsion is the same as that of the Symptoms of an Apoplexy, or rather a *Verrigo*.

An

Epilepsy, and Convulsions.

An Epilepsy in Children subject to Convulsions, says *Willis*, is usually found at two Times, *viz.* between the first and third Month after Birth, and again about the Time of breeding Teeth; altho' at the same Time this Author owns it sometimes happens at other Periods, yet not so statedly; and the Reason he assigns for its happening at other Times, is, the Sickliness of the Nurse, or her being with Child; a feverish Indisposition; Eruptions, or breakings out upon the Body, and suddenly disappearing; these with several more not worth mentioning he takes as the *Procatarctick* or pre-existent Causes of Epileptick Fits in Children. And *Dolæus* tells us (which I have found true) that frequent Gaping or yawning, Stretchings, disorderly Motions of the Head, Extensions of the Arms, Frights and Tremblings, are Signs of an approaching Epilepsy; for that they are the Forerunners of it.

The Cure. I have been told that the Herb *Camomile* cut small and put in two Linnen Bags, then put into warm Milk and applied successively to the *Abdomen* or lower-Belly for some Time, will cure the Epilepsy, or Convulsions in Children: But as I have not yet had any Experience of the Efficacy of this Application, I cannot say much in Praise of it, or otherwise; only this, indeed I think it can do no Harm, and that it acts in the same manner as any other Fomentations of Carminative Herbs might do, *viz.* by causing a pleasant Sensation in the Nerves of the *Abdomen*, &c.

Testaceous Medicines
the best.

To take away Convulsions, or Epileptick Insults in Infants, *Testaceous Powders*, especially

Epilepsy, and Convulsions.

233

cially if *Castor* is added to them, are very prevalent; for a Specimen take the following.

Take of Crabs-Eyes, Coral, and Pearl prepared, each two Drachms; of Castor in Powder, one Scruple; White Sugar, two Drachms; mix; and give the Child as much as will lie upon a Six-pence three Times a Day in a little of the following Julep.

Take Peony-Water, one Ounce; Black-Cherry, and Mint-Waters, each two Ounces; Syrup of Saffron, one Ounce; mix.

Harris in his Book *de Morb. Infant.* tells us, "that in convulsive Fits of Infants, often arising from preceeding Gripes occasioned from a sharp Humour irritating the Nerves; those things which blunt Acidities temper them, or restrain them (as he calls it) and that without heating the Body, and which carry down by Stool the Acidity thus broke and deprived of the pungent Quality; after many Things tried to no Purpose, these are at last acknowledged to contain Virtues sufficient to conquer this horrid Symptom."

A great Noise and Stir was some Time ago made about the Use of the *Viscus Quercinus*, or *Mistletoe of the Oak*, in the Cure of Epilepsies; but though I have often tried it, I must here own it was without Success.

Ettmuller, the famous *Leipsick* Professor of Physick, is of Opinion, that the Epilepsy in Infants proceeds from these six Causes: *First*, from the *Meconium* restrain'd; *Secondly*, from the Faults of the Milk; *Thirdly*,

Epilepsy, and Convulsions.

ly, from difficult Breeding of Teeth; *Fourthly*, from the Nurse's violent Passions of the Mind; *Fifthly*, from Costiveness; and *Sixthly*, from Worms. Then he proceeds to recommend the Virtues of *Sulphur of Antimony* and *Aurum Fulminans*; the Dose he fixes is one Grain, or one Grain and half for two Doses, if the Child be weak.

Aurum Fulminans.

Other Remedies.

"This Author likewise speaks much in Praise of two or three Drops of Oil of *Amber* given with the like Quantity of *Spirit of Vitriol* in a little *Black-Cherry-Water*. But above all which he has ever known Oil of *Sulphur by the Bell* cures Infants in the first Month of this Distemper, and may be given in *Cephalick Juleps* to a sufficient Acidity."

I must not quit this Subject without telling the Reader, that after I have freed an Infant from Convulsive or Epileptic Fits for the present, I usually prescribe a Course of *Native Cinnabar, Pulvis de Gutteta, Testaceous Powders, Cephalick Juleps, &c.* to prevent a Relapse.

C H A P. X.

Of Breeding Teeth.

Of Breeding Teeth.

THE divine *Hippocrates* tells us, "that in Breeding of Teeth there is great itching of the Gums, Fevers, Convulsions, Looseness, and particularly when they breed the *Dentes Canini*; and these Symptoms are the more obstinate if the Child be gross, or has a hard Belly."

Dr.

Dr. *Lifter* believes that Birds have great Pain and are Feverish when they cast their Feathers, which he compares to our Breeding of Teeth. It is certain Birds are afraid of being handled much more when they moult or cast their Feathers, than they are at other Times; and they likewise leave off Singing, and as I have observed, require more Water. The same Thing happens to Caterpillars in changing their Coats.

The Seed of Teeth in the Jaw-Bones is like the White or Glair of an Egg, mucous and thin, contain'd in Cells, which daily becomes harder, 'till such Time as it breaks the Gum. In this last Stage the poor little Creatures (whose Fibres are yet very tender and exceeding sensible) feel exquisite Pains and Tortures, and are afflicted with many and dangerous Symptoms, some of which follow; to wit, Great Itching of the Gums, superfluous Flesh, Blisters, *Aphthæ* or Thrush, Fungus's, Inflammation of the Jaws, &c. Startings, Frights, Watchings, Slabbering, Vomiting, Epilepsies, Diarrhœa's, violent Gripings, Fevers, Convulsions, Tumours of the Gums, Abscesses, and often Death itself; so that we may see by this small Catalogue to how many and great Infirmities Human Nature is liable.

Several of these Accidents (as *Baglivi* hath justly remark'd) proceed from the Fault of the Solids; for the solid Parts of the Gums being irritated and contracted, the Oscillation is continued down to the Intestines, and there occasions violent *Diarrhœa's*, which (if they did not happen) might produce most

Of Breeding Teeth.

Two
Times of
Breeding
Teeth.

most of the Disorders I have just now mentioned.

The Times of Breeding Teeth are for the most Part uncertain; for sometimes weak Children will get them sooner, and strong lusty ones later than we imagine: However, I shall give an Account of two particular Times of Breeding Teeth, (as 'tis termed) to wit, *One* when the Tooth first endeavours to break out of the Jaw-Bone, and in which the external and upper Parts are marked with a white Spot or Circle; *the other* is when the Tooth growing bigger swells the Gum, and forcibly endeavours to break thro' it. In this Case it is sometimes advisable to lance the Gums.

The most common Time of the Teeth breaking, (I mean the first *Sirata*, for there are two Rows of Seeds one above the other, and sometimes (tho' very rarely) three originally in the Jaw-Bones) is from the End of the fourth to the End of the sixth Month after Birth. Those called by the *Latins*, *Incisores*, are the first; next the *Canini* or Eye-Teeth; and last of all the *Mollares* or Grinders. About the seventh Year a *new Set* is produced, and about the twenty first those called *Dentes Sapientie* (which are the two last of the *Mollares*) break forth.

There are Instances enough of Children born with Teeth, and likewise of People living to a great Age who never had a Tooth in their Lives. History makes mention of *Old Bona Fide*, the late King of *France*, being born with two Teeth; but whether this was any Omen of his tyrannical Government

vernment afterwards, I leave to the more Learned to scrutinize ; though I am of Opinion it only shewed him to be of a hail and sound Make and Conformation ; for such (generally speaking) get their Teeth sooner than weakly and sickly Children do.

All the Symptoms of breeding Teeth are The Cure.
most commonly cured by the same Method, viz. by *absorbent* and temperating Medicines, and afterwards gentle *Catharticks*.

Infants commonly flabber and have their Eyes sore whilst they are breeding Teeth : These Symptoms are often attended with a *Diarrhœa* or Looseness, which last is accounted a good Sign.

Dr. *Witlis* strongly recommends the following Powder, if there are Convulsions : Take *Crab's Eyes*, *Pearl*, and *red Coral* prepared, of each a *Drachm* ; Oil of *Sulphur*, as much as the Powders will imbibe ; mix, and make a Powder, to be given a little at a Time in *Black-Cherry-Water*, or such like ; three or four Times a Day, is my Rule of using this Powder, if no Symptom contra-indicate.

I have found great Success in the Use of *Spirit of Harts horn* (however familiar and contemned a Medicine) to Children breeding Teeth ; and the ingenious *Sydenham* says, " This Thing given three or four Drops at a Time in *Black-Cherry-Water* answers the End, and takes off most of the bad Symptoms of Toething : " Of the like Opinion was my never-to-be-forgotten Præceptor, the learned and sagacious Professor *Herman Boerhaave*. The following Clyster
for

Of Breeding Teeth.

for the Gripes is very convenient; Take Chalk in Powder, half an Ounce; Rue, and Chamomile Flowers, of each half a Handful; boil these in a sufficient Quantity of Water to four Ounces; to the strain'd Liquor add Tincture of Castor, and Diascordium, each two Drachms; Syrup of Meconium, two Drachms; Oil of Aniseed, ten Drops; mix, and let it be injected pretty warm.

Before I close this Chapter, I must declare my Opinion with relation to *Amulets* or Charms.

The Word *Amulet*, by the *Latins* *Amuletum*, signifies any kind of Charm hung about the Neck, or any other Part of the Body, in Hopes of preventing or curing some particular Diseases. The Thing itself is supposed to carry an Air of Superstition along with it, and perhaps it has been much abused in that respect: But whoever considers the Nature of the Bodies usually prescribed for this Purpose, the Effects of their *Effluvia*, the Openness or Porosity of the Human Body, with its wonderful Consent of Parts, or their Action upon one another, will find no Reason to disbelieve the possible Efficacy of *Amulets*. Though some designing Men have made an ill Use of the Notion, yet we learn from a Variety of actual Experiments that wonderful Things are performed by them in Medicine; and if we give up these, all external Applications must be given up along with them, as standing on the very same Foundation. It is great Pity this Branch of Medicine is not more improved, because all desirable Advantages and Conveniences

veniences may attend the Use thereof. But notwithstanding all I have said, *Amulets* should be of a very volatile and penetrating Nature, so that their Effluvia may (in some Sort) be imbibed by the Pores of the Skin, and thereby carried into the reflux Blood; and these Particles of Matter, no doubt, are exceedingly minute, comparatively speaking, as small as the Particles of Light emitted from the Sun to this Earth; and these natural Preparations far exceed all those prepared by Art, as is every Day experienced by the Effects of Mineral Waters exceeding any Preparation of the Chymists in the Cure of Distempers. Wonderful and amazing is it when we consider that *Camphire*, with several other volatile Gums, though exposed to the open Air for a long Time together, do not lose any thing of their Weight. But I must desist, for the Subject is unfathomable, and only declare my Opinion concerning the *Anodyne Necklace*, said to be recommended by Doctor *Chamberlain* for easing Children in breeding Teeth.

And first, as I have already said, *Amulets* should consist of volatile and fine Parts, otherwise no Benefit can be expected from the Use of them: If such be judiciously chosen, indeed they may comfort and relieve the Nervous System; and by this Means guard against Convulsions, and some other Disorders incident to Children during the Time of Toething; but as to such Things being serviceable in forwarding the Teeth, so that they may more freely and with less Pain cut through the Gums, is all meer Stuff

Wearing the *Anodyne Necklace* of no real Benefit.

and

Of Breeding Teeth.

and Nonsense, fit only to amuse the credulous and ignorant Part of Mankind, who (God knows) are too often carried away with false Appearances and unintelligible Jargon : Therefore I insist upon it as an undoubted Truth, that the *Anodyne Necklace*, which has made so much Noise in this Kingdom, is of no more Virtue than any common Bones rasped or cut into the Shape of Necklaces ; and that such Children who come easily by their Teeth when they wear the pretended *Charm*, would get them every whit as safely without as with it ; and I am almost ashamed to use so many Words in discommending the wearing this *Formal Trifle*.

The Author's
Necklace.

If I might recommend a Pair of Necklaces for Children during the Times of Toething, they should be made of small oval Boxes of Ivory, in the Shape of Spunge-Boxes, but much less, to open by a Screw ; I say, these pierced or drill'd full of Holes, and filled with *Camphire*, will be of much more real Service than any other kind of *Amulet* for this Purpose, nay even though sold under the Sanction of the Royal Patent.

Mistletoe
accounted
a good
Amulet.

The *Viscus Quercinus*, or *Mistletoe*, which grows upon Trees, is accounted by many an excellent Thing to be worn about the Neck by Children, to prevent Convulsions and ease their Teeth ; and Doctor *Quincy* says what I think is very just about it, *viz.* “ that although it is not to be easily accounted for, “ yet many have thought their Children better for wearing the *Mistletoe* about their “ Necks ; and that it is certain they never “ were the worse for it, and that therefore “ it

" it may pass amongst what is called *safe*
" *Practice.*"

C H A P. XI.

Of Worms.

Although Worms are seldom voided by Of
Children in the first Months, yet it Worms.
is very certain they frequently do it
before they are six Months old ; and whe-
ther they bring the Seed, or rather *Ova*
from which these Reptiles are produced,
into the World with them, or that they pass
into the Stomach along with the Food, I
shall not at present dispute, though I am of
Opinion Children are born with these latent
Ova or Eggs, and likewise swallow them in
several kinds of Food, which (when they
find a proper *Nidus*, such as is the Stomach
of a Child) are hatched as I may say, or
turn'd into Worms of several Species, ac-
cording to the kind of Insect which produced
such *Ova*.

Worms coming away of themselves, ei- Worms.
ther by the *Anus* or Mouth, are seldom with-
out Danger, for they shew *Malignity* in Dis-
tempers from which they endeavour to fly.
Ettmuller, with other Practical Authors,
studiously advises, that in the Cure of all
Children's Distempers, (but more especially
Obstructions) Regard be had to *Worms*.

The primary Signs of the Worms are a The Signs.
plentiful Separation of Spittle or *Saliva* into
the Mouth upon an empty Stomach, scratch-
ing of the Nostrils, starting in Sleep, gnash-
ing of the Teeth, swelling of the Belly ; a
M dry

Of Worms.

dry Cough is almost an inseparable Symptom ; Thirst, Looseness, Gripes upon an empty Stomach, a Redness and Paleness of the Face successively, with wheyish coloured Urine, and a strong or noisome Breath ; these I say are the most common Signs of Worms in Children.

Remedies.

In very young Children I think the best Cure is to give them of the following Decoction for their common Drink. *Take Quicksilver, one Ounce ; boil it in a Pint of the White Decoction to half a Pint, and decant for Use.* The Quicksilver will not be much if any worse for common Use after this Process, and (as I have often tried) will weigh the same as before boiling : But Experience confirms that the Decoction aforesaid will destroy Worms in Children with great Safety ; and as to what Part of the Mercury it is which impregnates the Water with this salutary Property, I shall leave it to the Chymists, and those of more Leisure to enquire into. The White Decoction is soon made by any Apothecary, and is a very cheap Thing.

This Medicine, with some little Variation, (not worth my naming) is much in Use over all *Italy*, and the Practice is recommended by our own Countryman the ingenious and learned Mr. *Boyle*, to whose Memory we are much indebted for the many and nice Discoveries made by him in Chymistry, &c.

Different Species of Worms.

I have not under this Chapter run through the Divisions of the different Sort or Species of Worms, such as the round ones, broad ones, Horn'd, Hairy, with four Feet, many Feet,

Feet, with two Heads, with three, and some with a double forked Tail; and last of all, the *Ascarides*, or small Worms about the Sphincter Muscle of the *Anus*: I say I have not run the Divisions upon them separately, by reason I take it that what will kill or destroy one Sort will do the like to any.

Native Cinnabar and *Powder of Tin*, or Other what is called *Calcined Tin*, are effectual to Remedies; kill Worms in robust Children; as likewise is *Mercurius Dulcis* or *Calomel*, which I have for several Years experienced, without (as I now remember) any the least Inconveniency attending their Use. But such Medicines are not to be tamper'd with, and a Physician's Opinion is necessary to warrant such Prescriptions; therefore (as I have often said) it is Nonsense for a Person to practise by Recipe's, let them be ever so judiciously contrived and artfully prepared, because if there happen (as is most frequent) a Concatenation or Complication of Distempers in the same Subject at one and the same Time, Regard must be had to them jointly, and the Medicine so contrived that no Ingredient in the Composition clash with others, but that the main Intention may be thoroughly preserved, to wit, that of removing the most dangerous Symptoms first, and afterwards combating the rest in due Order.

After what has been said, I leave the World to judge how unfit any Midwife is to prescribe Medicines, and more especially to tender Bodies, such as I am now discoursing of; but that this pernicious Practice is common every Week, nay, (I am sorry to say it)

Of Worms.

every Day, sufficiently testifies that both the young Fools and old doating Women of this Profession must be dabbling; and when some of them are got a little elevated with good Liquor (which is for the most Part plentiful at the Times they are called, as well as the Midwives willing to pledge young Master's Health) I say, when Affairs stand thus, it would surfeit a Person of Sense to hear their weak reasoning about Distempers.

An excellent Powder to kill Worms.

For Children of two or three Years of Age the following Powder is excellent to destroy Worms: Take calcined Tin, Coraline, and Worm-seed, each half an Ounce; Saffron, and Savin in Powder, each half a Drachm; mix: The Dose is from ten to twenty Grains in a little Treacle, or any Kind of Gelly. This Powder doth not move the Bowels but will answer the End in killing Worms. But if the Child refuse Internals the Belly may be embrocated with Oyl of Wormwood and a Plaister prepared of Aloes, Ox Gall, and a little Oyl of Savin; mix these according to Art, and apply the Plaister upon a round Piece of Leather pretty large over the Region of the Navel, and let it lye on as long as it will stick.

A Plaister for Worms.

Quicksilver good to kill Worms.

Dr. Chesneau says he frequently gave Quicksilver to the Quantity of a small Pea in a Spoon with a little Milk several Mornings together with great Success: But tho' I never try'd it I am satisfied it is a safe thing, and may be given without Danger.

Crions or Comedones.

There is a small Kind of Worm under the Skin disposing Infants to Consumptions: these are called Crions or Comedones, and they most

most commoely seize the muscular Parts, especially the Back, Shoulder-blades, and Legs; they occasion troublesome Itchings, and make Children wakeful and uneasy, and at last bring them into a Consumption: The Cure is a proper *mercurial Lotion* or *Wash*; but I dare not put any Form of this Kind down, least Midwives should make too free with such things and mistake the Child's Case.

The Cure.

These Worms last mentioned I fancy are what *Ætius* describes under the Name of *Dracunculi*. They are mostly amongst the *Æthiopians* and *Indians*, and are sometimes tho' seldom found in our Climate.

C H A P. XII.

Of the Rickets.

THE incomparable *Boerhaave* is of Opinion that the *Rickets* is a new Distemper, and that it arose about the Middle of the sixteenth Century, in *England* first, then it spread thro' all *Germany*, and at last thro' all the *Northern Parts of Europe*. This Author likewise says it is never born with Infants; that it seldom happens before the ninth Month, and scarce after two Years of Age, but rather in the Middle of that Time.

I take the *Rickets* to be a Distemper in Children occasioned from an unequal Distribution of Nourishment, whereby the Joints grow big and knotty, and the Limbs uneven and crooked; and that the Cure is (for the

The Cure.

Of the Rickets.

most part) performed by Evacuation, and Friction or rubbing the Parts well with a Flesh-brush, &c.

A light Diet of good and easy Digestion rather drying than too fat, and seasoned often with gentle aromatic Spices in a moderate Quantity. Drink is to be in Moderation of clear Beer but not old. The Air is likewise to be considered, which should be dry and warm, for low marshy Grounds are pernicious in this Distemper; their Cloaths should be dry and warm, and I should prefer good Flannels to Linnens upon this Emergency. The next thing I recommend is Exercise, such as carrying the Child about, shaking, Oscillation or swinging up and down, and riding in a Coach or Cart, *much Friction or rubbing with warm Flannels impregnated with aromattick Fumes, especially upon the Spine of the Back, and Abdomen is exceeding good in this Distemper.*

The Author I last mention'd, I remember sometimes ordered repeated Blisters, with *Cantharides* which certainly must be a good *Stimulus*, and will help to rouse the Blood and Spirits, a Thing so essentially necessary in the Cure of the *Rickets*; but I never yet found any Parent would permit me to use this Practice, so that I am forced to proceed by milder Methods.

Emeticks
good.

Gentle *Emeticks* or Pukes prudently repeated for sometime, and afterwards Purgatives with strengthening Medicines, and such as rouse the sluggish Spirits, together with *Psychrolusia* or cold Bathing much in use among the Antients, to restore the *Tone* of the
Parts

Of the Rickets.

247

Parts after warm Bathing, we are taught by daily Experience are good in the Cure of this Malady. But before the Use of a cold Bath I advise Immersion or Dipping in Salt or Sea Water for six or seven Days when the Weather is seasonable. Cold Bathing like this is good.

Dr. *Glisson* has treated very elegantly of this Distemper, therefore I shall take the Liberty of a Quotation. *Glisson's* Opinion.

"The *Diagnostick Signs*, (or Signs accompanying the *Rickets*) says he, are a Looseness and Softness of the Parts, Weakness and Languishing, Sluggishness and Numbness: In this Distemper there is an unequal Nourishment of the Parts; the Head bigger than it ought to be, the Face full and of a florid Colour; the fleshy Parts below the Head in the Progress of this Distemper are daily more extenuated; there are certain Protuberances and some Nodes about the Joints, and especially more conspicuous in the Wrists, but less observable in the Ancles; the like Tumours are in the Extremities of the Ribs, where they are joined with the Cartilages of the *Sternum* or Breast-bone; some Bones are bent, especially those of the *Tibia* and *Fibula*, (or Leg Bones) or those of the *Radius* and *Ulna*, but a little less and not so frequently; sometimes also the Bones of the Thighs and Shoulders; the Bones are often shortened and the Increase in Length is deficient; at last there is an irregular Protuberance of the Head, especially of the *Os Frontis* or Bone of the Forehead forwards, which may be refer-

Of the Rickets.

"red to this ; the Teeth sometimes break
 "out slower, and more troublesome ; the
 "Loose upon any slight Occasion sometimes
 "grow black, or break out by Pieces ; the
 "Breast in the Progress of the Distemper
 "becomes narrower from the Sides, and
 "sharp before : There is also a Sort of puffed
 "up Fullness of the *Abdomen*, and a Tensi-
 "on of the *Hypochondria* ; A Cough is like-
 "wise frequent, and a difficulty in Breath-
 "ing, with many other Faults of the Lungs,
 "is occasioned. Those troubled with this
 "Distemper have an Aversion to lye on their
 "Sides, turning upon the Right then upon
 "the Left, by Reason of the Lungs grow-
 "ing to the *Pleura*, or a Tumour upon the
 "other Side.

The inter-
 nal Parts
 affected.

"Inwardly the Liver is bigger than it
 "should be ; the Stomach and Intestines
 "rise into a greater Bulk ; the Glands of the
 "Mesentery are bigger than they should be,
 "if not strumous (or affected with what's
 "commonly called the *Evil*;) the Lungs are
 "stuff'd and tumid, sometimes purulent and
 "strumous, and grow to the Side. The Ju-
 "gular Veins and Carotid Arteries (under
 "the Ears) are larger than ordinary ; lastly,
 "there is a Weakness of almost all the Parts,
 "and also a Numbness and slowness to Mo-
 "tion." Thus far Dr. *Glisson* : And at first
 sight one would be surprized at this Account
 of the Symptoms which infest Children
 troubled with the *Rickets*, yet when I con-
 sider the whole I cannot see any Room to
 strike out one Paragraph, so infinite are the
 Evils which attend upon this common (tho'
 not

not of itself mortal) Distemper : But if the usual Symptoms exceed their Bounds, then indeed a *Tubes* or *Consumption*, a *Dropsy* of the Lungs, or an *Ascites* or Dropsy of the lower Belly is to be feared.

The Prognostick Signs of this Distemper are these, to wit, The sooner it comes on after the Birth the more dangerous; and the more aggravated the Symptoms are, it is still worse. Those that are not cured before the fifth Year are unhealthy their whole Life afterwards; and *Mayow* says, the Scab or Itch coming upon the Distemper very much conduces to the Cure.

As for my own Part I have not much Faith in the Virtues of Herbs, either in this or most other Distempers; I mean there is not so much to be expected from the Use of *Herbs* as some Family Dispensatories and ingenious Housewives would make us believe, when they pin their Faith upon the Number of Ingredients which make up any of their hotch potch Mixtures. However (to oblige those whose Heads are turned upon this Part of the *Materia Medica*) I shall set down a few Simples which are accounted prevalent in curing the *Rickets*.

First then, I shall begin with the Herb *Trichomanes sive Adiantum vulgare* or Maiden-hair: I don't mean the common Maiden-hair of the Shops, but a Kind growing about *Montpelier*, which is not so often as it deserves brought over to *England*, because the common sort with small round Leaves growing in Pairs is sold instead of it. The true Maiden-hair is the *Adiantum foliis*

Of the Rickets.

liis Coriandri of *Caspar Baubine* with *Coriander* like Leaves: A Tea made of this Herb (its said) will do Wonders in the *Rickets*. The Root of *Osmund Royal* is by some accounted a Specific in this Distemper: *Madder* Root and *Turmeric* are also esteemed good; *Sarsaparilla*, *China* Root, *Lignum Vitæ* Chips, Preparations of *Iron*, *Mellepedes* or *Wood-lice*, are all of them recommended in their turn, and last of all *Rheubarb* of *Turky*. This last, in my Thoughts, stands fairest for preference of any of the Simples; as it is a Medicine moderately hot and drying, very friendly to the Spirits and weak Joints, it mildly shakes off the drousy Sluggishness, and renders the Parts which are relaxed firm and elastic, and corrects the internal Slipperiness of the alimentary Tube, &c. It increases the Heat of the External, and cherishes the Vigour and Action of the internal Parts destin'd to Secretion, and is in plain Terms a Medicine safe for most Ages and Constitutions. This last may be continued in Powder, and in a proper Quantity, for some considerable Time at due Intervals.

Rheubarb
excellent

Of Friction.

Issues and *Blistering* are also proper, but I think the first much better than the latter Method; and in Friction it is to be observed that it should be avoided upon the Protuberances or swell'd Parts, but the Cavities are to be rubbed more freely; yet this is not to be continued beyond a slight Redness occasion'd in the Parts. Dr. Fuller in his *Medicin. Gymnast.* p. 96, is very full in the Praise of Friction in this Case, as likewise of the Virtues of the Herb *Tussilago* or *Knot-grass*.

His

His Method of using it is to make a strong Decoction of the Herb, and boyl it to the Consistence of a Syrup; and I think if Sugar were added to make it more grateful to Children, it would not substract from the Virtue of the Medicine. This Decoction the same Gentleman recommends as good in Consumptions of the Lungs, and inward Wastings.

I frequently prescribe *Calomel* and repeated Doses of *Rheubarb*, tho' I can't say that I wholly trust to the *Rheubarb* to purge off the *Calomel*, but order some other proper *Cathartic*. For I look upon this foreign and invaluable Root to be more of an alterative than purgative Nature, as I imagine that it gets into the Blood and Habit of the Body much more than other strong purging Medicines, which only stimulate the Glands of the Intestines, and oblige them to throw off their Contents; and that the greatest Feats may be performed in the Cure of Distempers by *alterative* Medicines, I think no Man of Sense will gainsay, therefore I shall not enter into their *modus operandi*.

Preparations of Steel are not to be used without Caution; for in a Cough, Pleurisy, Stuffing of the Lungs, a Hectick Fever, and other Distempers of that Kind, the Use of Steel is altogether to be abstained. Preparations of Steel.

For the Tumour of the Abdomen Dr. Mayow commends a Fomentation of Malt and warm Water as hot as the Patient can well bear it, and to continue in it almost covered to provoke Sweat: This indeed may be of service, but in my Opinion (those who can

Of the Rickets.

afford it) had better send their Children to the *Hot Baths* in *Somersetshire*, or *Buxton-wells* in *Derbyshire*, but the first are preferable by much in every respect.

Oyl of
Snails,

I cannot say but there is some Reason upon the Side of the commonly esteemed Medicine for the Cure of the Rickets, to wit, the Juice dropping from Snails when bruised Shells and all: This is vulgarly called Oyl of Snails, and is used inwardly and outwardly, especially in *Hectical* and *Phthisical Infants*.

I must not close this Chapter without telling the Reader that *Ens Veneris* is a noble Medicine in the Cure of the Rickets, and was a Preparation of the Learned and never to be forgotten Mr. *Boyle*; as also *volatite Salts*, *Elixir Proprietatis*, *Balsam of Sulphur*, and sometimes Steel in its manifold Preparations is convenient; which last has a very opening Quality, tho' not usually by Stool, and not only helps Concoction, but also strengthens and confirms the Tone of the Bowels. *Sydenham* has (with his accustomed Candour and Sincerity) treated very judiciously upon this Distemper, to which I refer the Reader.

C H A P.

C H A P. XIII.

Of the Thrush or Pimples about the internal Parts of the Mouths in Infants.

A PHTHÆ or Thrush are certain Specks *Aphthæ*, or Pimples about the Tongue and *Æsophagus* or Gullet, nay they are very frequently continued the whole Length of the alimentary Tube even to the *Anus* or Fundament. Infants are particularly obnoxious to this Distemper, which is also confirm'd by *Hippocrates* and *Galen* who have ranked this amongst the Distempers afflicting Children, but chiefly those who suck; and these Gentlemen give their Opinion that it is the Acidity that unconcocted Milk occasions, which is the Cause of the Disorder; but both *Hippocrates* and *Galen* were equally guilty of weak Reasoning in *Pathology*, being too full of their innate Principles and occult Qualities, and in Fact too lazy to search after *Truth*. Now it is not the Milk which is the Cause, but a predominant *Acid* which Children (as I have said before) are very subject to; this curdles the Milk and causes it to be puked or thrown up unconcocted, and it is from this austere and acid Juice that *Aphthæ* proceed.

It is very merry of *Mauriceau* when he says, that the Milk of a Nurse who is red Haired, given to Wine, or very Amorous, may occasion *Aphthæ*. Then this Author goes on and likens these Pimples to a Kind of white Soot which appears all over the Mouth;

Of the Thrush or Pimples.

Mouth; now for my Part I never heard of any such a thing in *France*, of which Kingdom this Gentleman was a Native; But we must allow a pretty large Latitude, to a *French* Author especially.

The Cure. If these small Pimples are not venereal the Cure of them chiefly consists in keeping the Nurse to regular and cooling Diet, she must deny her self Wine and Spirituous Liquors, which heat the *Chyle* (of which chiefly the Milk consists, tho' in this Particular Authors do not agree.) The next thing is to wash the Child's Mouth with *Barley* and *Rose-waters* mixed with a little Juice of *Lemon* and *Honey of Roses*, or Syrup of dried *Roses*: Verjuice may do as well as *Lemon Juice*; a little Linnen Rag fastened to the End of a small Stick, and dipped in the above Mixture, may be rubbed all over the Eschars or white thin Scabs in the Mouth; and if there is reason to believe the *Æsophagus*, Stomach, and Intestines, or any of them are affected it will be proper to purge the Child with Syrup of *Succory* with *Rheubarb*. Spirit of *Vitriol* in *Plantane-Water* is recommended, but this should not be tamper'd with, tho' I cannot say but that it is the most effectual Medicine or rather Application for the Cure of the *Thrush*.

Testaceous and *Absorbing* Powders are here of Use to attemperate the acid and austere Juices lodged in the Stomach.

The learned *Boerhaave* says "*Aphthæ* are Exulcerations of the Extremities of the excretory Vessels, and from hence they affect all Places where such discharging Vessels

“fels are open; so consequently the Lips,
 “Gums, the Inside of the Cheeks, the
 “Tongue, the Palate, the *Fauces* or Jaws,
 “the Tonfils, the *Uvula*, the Gullet, the
 “Stomach, and the small Guts (even to the
 “*Anus* or Fundament) usually every where
 “after the same Manner.” Now what can
 be a more plain and succinct Account of *A-*
phthæ than this? He then tells us, *Hartshorn-*
Jelly, and a Gargarism made of *Rose Water*
 and *Syrup of Poppies*, each two Ounces,
 mix’d with two Yelks of Eggs, is proper to
 wash the Mouth; and that *Rheubarb* Purges
 in the End conduce much to make the Cure
 more lasting.

When these Exulcerations are confined to
 the Mouth, and only infect this Part of the
 Body, there is not any great Danger in
 them, but any Nurse, even with a piss’d
 Hippen as they call it, will rub the Specks
 off, and keep the Child’s Mouth free; but
 the Case is far otherwise, when the whole
Alimentary Tube from the *Tongue* to the
Anus is affected, and it is this which re-
 quires the Management I have been recom-
 mending.

C H A P. XIV.

Of Cutaneous or Skinny Distempers, such
 as, Scabs, &c. upon the Head and Face
 of Children.

CHILDREN are subject to great
 Breakings-out, which by the common
 Sort of People is called the *Fellon*:
 Certainly the poor Creatures must be sadly
 pain’d

Cutaneous or Skinny Eruptions.

pain'd and uneasy, whose Heads and Faces are crusted over in such Manner as I have often seen. *Hildanus* advises what all Physicians ought to do, to wit, not rashly or unadvisedly to cure these Eruptions: But I fancy he means not to cure them with repellent Applications, for by such injudicious Practice, the Lungs, or some other noble Part, might suffer through the Humour's being cast upon them.

Indeed for my own Part, I am of the Mind that no Creature, *Man* nor *Beast*, will be half so healthful, hail, and vigorous when they are subject to these Breakings-out or Scabby Eruptions, as when the Skin is clean and sweet; and it is a Folly to say the *Fellon* is the excrementitious Part of the *Menstrual Blood* remaining in the Child, or that the Child is full of Humours, and that therefore this is the most fitting and proper Emunctory by which they must be carried out of the Body.

It is said, a Child's Head and Face are the moistest Parts about them; but this also is a ridiculous Conjecture, and one which like many more arises from an Affection of our outward Senses, rather than from right and solid Reasoning. In like manner it may be said, that it is natural for Children's Ears to run, (I hope I am understood of the Back of the Ear) whereas this Discharge proceeding from the Place mention'd, is occasioned only through the unnatural Compression made by the Stay-Band: I say this Hindrance opposing the Discharge of the *Materia Perspirabilis* from behind the Ears, (which Part

is

is full of Glands) is the Reason of such frequent Complaints of Children's sore Ears. Indeed I will not say but that Uncleanliness and bad Milk may have their full Share in both the Grievances I now treat of.

It is impossible to prescribe any thing under this Head which may not do Mischief if ventured upon by the Unskillful, for the Root of the Distemper should be struck at, and perhaps this requires *Mercurial* and *Antimonial* Preparations, which are none of the mildest in Operation; and yet nothing is more safe and successful than these, if in the Hands of a judicious and knowing Physician: Therefore let Authors write on to Eternity, the Business will still be in the Hands of only a few, notwithstanding a prodigious Number blunder through the World, and acquire plentiful Fortunes, though they are hardly fit to carry Guts to a Bear, (as the Phrase is,) and the Doctor with his *ipse dixit* rides the Family worse than the Priest.

I know a Gentleman of much Worth and Honour who is pester'd with a Vermin of the Denomination I am now speaking of, inso- much that in Winter he dare scarcely ride out under two Pair of warm Stockings, and a Pair of pretty strong Boots on, or even go to Bed without two Night-Caps, or travel a Journey without some Preparation of the *Jesuit's Bark* about him. Lord! how strange is it to see a Man of Sense so much governed (as to the Point of his Health) by a talkative and ignorant Blunderer in Medicines! one who has made it his Business to study Men, and how he may gain upon them, rather

Cutaneous or Skinny Eruptions.

rather than lay out his Talents in the Knowledge and Practice of Physick.

I might say a good deal more here relating to the different Manners, Understanding, and Behaviour of two Physicians in my Neighbourhood, one of which died much lamented by his Country, just at the Time I am writing this Chapter, which indeed was the Occasion of this Digression; but I beg the Reader's Pardon, and return to the Subject in Hand.

The scabby Eruption sometimes moist, and at other Times dry.

The scabby Eruption is sometimes moist and running, or otherwise thick and dry; and of all Things mercurial Unctions must be avoided, least they raise a Salivation, which undoubtedly would do great Mischief to the Teeth, either within or without the Gums; for nothing is a greater Enemy to the Teeth than a Salivation, as I have often experienced: Yet with due Care the Teeth may be kept safe from Harm in grown up Persons under a Salivation; though indeed should this Discharge be raised in a young Child, I think, as I have just hinted, that both the Seeds of the Teeth within the Gums, and also the Teeth themselves, in all Probability, might suffer, by reason of the many stinking Ulcers, which are necessarily occasioned in the Mouths of those under a Course of Salivation; for the Sharpness of the Humours corrode and fret away the Gums from the Roots of the Teeth, and upon this they become black, and afterwards (without great Caution used) will infallibly rot away and crumble to Pieces; and yet notwithstanding Mercurial Medicines are thus

thus prejudicial to the Teeth, I have several Times cured Cancerous Ulcers in the Gums and Palate of the Mouth by Salivation, even when the Humours, or rather Ichor, discharged from such Ulcers, had blacken'd the Teeth to a prodigious Degree, and afterwards I have made them become white as Ivory with the following Powder.

Take Tartar of Vitriol, two Drachms ; A famous
of choicest Myrrh and Dragon's Blood, each Tooth-
one Dram ; Ambergrease, three Grains ; Powder
 mix, and make a Powder which may be which
 rubbed upon the Teeth and Gums for a few cures the
 Days Morning and Evening, and it will make Scurvy in
 black Teeth as white as Ivory, and cure the the Gums.
 Scurvey in the Gums in a Week or ten Days
 Time. It will likewise preserve the Teeth
 from decaying or mouldering away ; but a
 Person should not be over free in the Use of
 any kind of Tooth-Powder, especially such
 as are prepared from any hard Body, for by
 frequently rubbing such Things upon the
 Teeth, they scour or wear off the fine Shelly
 Outside of them, and then indeed there is
 not any Remedy, for the Teeth will of
 Course rot and moulder away.

Nothing, in my Opinion, is a greater Or- Fine Teeth
 nament of Body than a fine Set of Teeth, very orna-
 mental.
 more especially in the Fair Sex ; and for them
 to be neglected and suffer'd to incrustate and
 far over with Nastiness, which are of such
 Use and Ornament to our Bodies, is very
 amazing ; and I am fully perswaded, that
 when any Woman neglects her Teeth, and
 lets them grow foul and dirty, that her
 Dressing-Room is a Heap of Filthiness ; nor
 can

Cutaneous or Skinny Eruptions.

can she, in all Probability, ever make a cleanly Housewife ; but on the contrary, I have observed such Women (upon their being married a while) become meer Slat-terns in Dress, and Sluts in their Kitchens. But to return.

These Scabby Eruptions may be known not to partake of a malignant or very evil Quality, when they are superficial, moist, and yellowish ; and that when the Scabs peel off, the Skin appears red and of a Crimson Hue, without being deeply ulcerated.

The Cure. It is true that the Course of these Humours, which are discharged by Nature at the Excretory Ducts of the Capillary Vessels, are not rashly and unadvisedly to be stopp'd ; for I have frequently seen such Eruptions do Service where the Child was subject to a Cough : But of all Things let me recommend a *Seaton* behind the Neck, or Issues to be made in the Arms, of such who are subject to this loathsome Discharge of the superfluous Moisture ; for if the Scabs have any Malignancy, they will harbour under them a sharp *Ichor* or Serum, which by its Lodgment will corrode and mark the true Skin, which lies below the outward or Scarf-Skin, in the same Manner as a Confluent or Flux-Pock would do. And there is yet a farther Mischiefe attending those Children who have the scabby Eruption over their Faces, *viz.* that the Humours acquire such a Tendency to this Discharge by the Pores, that it is very likely they may be subject to such Foulnesses at different Times during their whole Lives ; and this for more Reasons

Cutaneous or Skinny Eruptions.

261

sons than I have (at present) an Opportunity to assign.

I have found *Rheubarb*, *Manna*, *Decoc-tions of Senna*, and the like, of Service to ease Nature in the Discharge of these Hu-mours. The *Testaceous Powders* ought to be continued for a long Time, with now and then a properly proportion'd Dose of *Calo-mel*, which should be purged off next Day with the Powder called *Diasenna*, or the like; but withall I would have a *Seaton* behind the Neck, or if that (which I think best) will not be complied with, then let the Child have an Issue made in each Arm, if (as most of this Sort are) the Child be gross and full of Flesh.

The following is a very good Ointment to cause the Scabs to fall off in Time, and hin-der the Humour under them from corroding the Fleshy Parts.

Take Oil of sweet Almonds, half an Ounce; Virgin's Wax, three Ounces; Sper-ma Cæti, commonly call'd Parma-city, three Drachms; Sugar of Lead, two Drachms; mix, and make an Ointment, which melt a little, and besmear the Face with it every Evening.

An Oint-ment for Scabby Eruptions upon Chil-dren's Faces.

This Ointment is very safe and proper to be used in the Cases I am speaking of; not-withstanding most People (but indeed those very ignorant) imagine that to use any out-ward Application for the Itch, or Scabby Breakings-out of any Kind, is wrong, because (as they express themselves) it strikes it in. But this, like many more, is a vulgar Error, and only suits with the outward Senses, which

Cutaneous or Skinny Eruptions.

which judge that the Humour is returned because it disappears; though it is in Fact really cured for that Time, and 'till the Blood be over-loaded a-new with fresh Matter for a Discharge of this Kind.

I am against any astringent or drying Application to the Face of a Child troubled with Scabby Eruptions, for these might do Mischief; but the Ointment prescribed only assists Nature in making the Scabs fall off in due Time, without suffering the Humour underneath to mark the Flesh.

At the same Time we use the Unguent a due Regard should be had to Internals. *Syrup of Succory* with *Rheubarb* is an excellent and easy Purge for Children afflicted with Scabby Eruptions; and above all, I am truly of Opinion that the *Bath-Waters*, together with the Use of bathing Children in those Baths, are of the utmost Service; but where People are not so happy as to be near such Helps, the Child ought to be kept to a long Course of *Bristol-Water*, which with *Testaceous Powders* should be its common Drink.

*Bristol
Water
good in
Scabby
Eruptions.*

Next to these, I think *Ass's Milk*, with the *Testacea*; for I have known very sensible and good Effects from a continued Course of this Milk, which enriches the Blood, and helps to correct those sharp salt Humours which abound in Children who are subject to Eruptions.

Lastly, let me caution all Nurses to forbear eating any Thing highly salted or seasoned with Spices, but rather to live on plain and simple Diet, which very much contributes

butes to the Cure of these Maladies; and they should not neglect pinning the Child's Hands down, least he scratch or claw his Face, which will cause the Humour to mark the Cheeks, &c. more than it otherwise would do, and thereby cause such an Inflammation, that a greater Abundance of this corrosive *Ichor* might flow to the Face.

C H A P. XIV.

Of a Hernia or Rupture in Infants.

I Shall not in this Place take an Occasion to treat of Ruptures, and the different Kinds of them, which happen to *Men* and *Women*; such as the *Hydrocele*, or watry Rupture; the *Sarcocele*, or fleshy Rupture; the *Hernia Intestinalis* and *Ventosa*, but confine myself chiefly to the last Sort, to wit, that which the *Greeks* term *Pneumatocèle*, the *Latins*, *Hernia ventosa*, and by the *English* a windy Rupture, by reason Children are seldom afflicted with any other.

Of the
*Pneuma-
tocele* or
windy
Rupture.

This Disorder is a Tumour of the Membranes of the *Testes* or Testicles, occasioned by Flatulencies or Wind, by which sometimes one, sometimes both of them are inflated or blown up.

Infants, by the Moistness of their Temper, and the Looseness of their Fibres, are very subject to this Disease; and by the Flatulencies contained in their Bowels, a sudden *Inguinal Rupture* is often occasioned.

It is called *Inguinal*, if the Tumour settle only into the Groin; but sometimes it proceeds to the Testicles themselves, that is,

the

Of a Hernia or Rupture.

the Membranes which immediately inclose them.

The most frequent Cause of these *Ruptures* in Children are their fierce Cries and violent Coughs, to which the natural Moisture of their Bodies doth not a little contribute; as also by being straitly swathed, insomuch that the Wind in the Guts is forced down into the Groin, or Membranes inclosing the *Testes*.

This flatulent *Rupture* is of all the easiest to cure. Internal Remedies which disperse Flatulencies or expel Wind, such as *Anni-seed Tea*, or *Juniper Berries* boil'd in their Water-Pap, are proper: But above all, the Application of a Linnen Cloth squeezed a little out of cold Spring Water, and laid upon the Part, I think most prevalent: For after the Reduction or putting back of the Wind into the Child's Body, which Method every good old Woman is acquainted with; I say then, such cold Applications help to constringe and bind together the small *Annulets* or Holes through which the Testicular Vessels with their Membranes pass.

After using the cold Water in the Manner I have described, a proper Truss made by some ingenious Hand will be absolutely necessary to keep the windy Tumour from growing bigger, and likewise to hinder the little Holes on each Side the Penis, thro' which the *Flatus* comes down, from becoming larger.

I have had a great Number of Children of both Sexes under my Care for the Cure of these Ruptures, and I do not know that the Method I have laid down once fail'd of

Success.

Success; but it requires Patience and Perseverance as well as the Use of the Truss, &c. to effect a Cure of these Maladies.

C H A P. XV.

Of the Venereal Lues, or French Pox, communicated to Infants.

Monsieur Mauriceau is of Opinion, that a Child afflicted from the Nurse, or bringing the *French Disease*, as 'tis call'd, into the World with it, is capable of infecting whole Families, and says that such Things have been often seen; but really I think this ingenious *Frenchman* talks a little too far with relation to his National Disease; for I am well perswaded that though this Distemper is of the contagious or infectious Tribe, yet that it is communicated in such sort as many Authors fondly imagine, is meer Stuff, and as foreign to Truth, as the Account we have of a Lady's conceiving from her going into a warm Bath immediately after a Gentleman who had ludicrously ejected his Seed into the Waters of it: Therefore I am positive, (though a great many bad People would screen themselves by saying they are infected by the Child's sucking their Breasts,) that the *Venereal Lues*, *French* or *Neapolitan Disease*, call it which you will, is not many Times, nay very rarely communicated, otherwise than by Coition or Carnal Copulation; yet that such a Case may happen, as a Child's being born with this Distemper, and with the Skin perfectly stay'd off by the Contagion communicated

N

from

The Venereal Lues in Infants.

from its infectious Parents, I don't deny; for I have been an Eye-Witness to the Truth of it, and that such a Child may by sucking affect so tender a Part as the Nipple, and cause Excoriation and a scabby Crust upon it; but I can never think, that the Child is able to infect the Nurse to such a Degree as to do her much Harm, notwithstanding Authors are full of Chimera's and bewildering Notions about this Matter, as well as the Nurses both timorous and ignorant, which makes such Tales spread farther than just Grounds will carry them.

Dr. Harris's Opinion.

I must here beg Leave to insert Dr. Harris's Opinion of the Venereal Distemper in Children, which (though I have a great Veneration for this Gentleman's Writings) is in my Thoughts one of the most hasty in his whole Book *de Morb. Inf.* He says.

“ Infants infected with this Distemper by sucking their Nurses, though full of Spots, Pustules, and Ulcers, and sometimes troubled with those nocturnal Pains, are the easiest of all cured: And that with the Powder of Sarsaparilla, which is almost insipid, at least of no ungrateful Taste, mixed with their Spoon-Meat, as is most convenient, with an Addition of a little Powder of Yellow Sanders for the Stomach's Sake, with Purges at due Intervals; and with this Method he says he has restored those of the most tender Years to perfect Health, to his great Satisfaction.”

Now I must say, that I cannot altogether acquiesce in Dr. Harris's Notion; for tho' Sarsaparilla is, or rather has been, in much Esteem

Esteem for the Cure of the *Venereal Lues*; yet as it discovers little, either in Taste, Smell, or Tincture, it may be justly suspected to have gain'd such Esteem only as many other insipid Things have done, which are of no real Worth, namely, by their bearing a good Price, and being brought a great Way; so that in my humble Opinion, this Drug, (though often found in the Extemporaneous Prescriptions of our Specific Moderns) is of no such singular Benefit as they fondly imagine, and that the same is profitable only to the *Druggists*.

As to what Dr. *Harris* says about purging at due Intervals, I think it may be just; and perhaps this was what restored the Children to Health, though he seems to lay all or most of the Stress upon the *Sarsaparilla*.

Monfieur *Mauriceau* widely differs from Monsieur the learned *Harris*, with relation to the *Venereal Lues* in Infants; for this Gentleman says, such a Distemper is hard to cure in Children, by reason of the Feebleness of their Age, which hinders them from taking or supporting the violent Remedies convenient for it, and therefore seemingly advises only a palliative Cure; but to delay compleating it, till the Child be three or four Years old. *Monfieur Mauriceau's Opinion.*

I very much question whether it is possible for a Child to be infected, from sucking the Milk of a Nurse troubled with the *Venereal Lues*: And although I can (while I write this Paragraph) see the Fraternity sneer at it, yet I will undertake to argue and maintain the Unreasonableness of such Suppositi-

The Venereal Lues in Infants.

on, against any Person who shall desire it of me, either in a publick or private Way.

The last mention'd Author advises Inunction, with a Mercurial Ointment, as the safest and most effectual Remedy for the Cure of the *French Pox* in Children, and I am convinced that such Practice is founded upon Reason; for I have cured, I may say, at least Ten or a Dozen small Children in my sixteen Years Practice, which were apparently afflicted with this loathsome Distemper from their Birth, by a Salivation raised by Unction, and continued for the Space of three Weeks, which I have perform'd safely, and without any Inconvenience, only the Child (during the necessary Soreness of its Mouth) was obliged to be fed with Spoon-Meat, such as thin and well boil'd Water-Pap, or the like.

I say, though this Method be the most effectual, yet it is not the most safe, if directed by an ignorant Physician, or rather a Pretender to the *Art*; therefore such Empirical Quacks should not dare to venture upon Salivating Infants.

The Mercurial
Ointment
for Salivating
Children.

Take half an Ounce of Quicksilver cleansed from its Filth, and incorporate it well in a Mortar, with four Ounces of Oil of Bays, and two Drachms of Oil of Turpentine. Keep this for Use, and anoint the Child with about two Drachms of it for each Friction, at Bed-Time, for three or four Nights, according as the Ptyalism or Spitting rises; and keep the Mouth well washed with Barley-Water, and a Rag tied to the End of a little Stick; and for common Drink, Barley-Water

Water with a little Liquorice is most convenient.

When the Salivation has continued so long that the *Mercury* may be supposed mostly gone off, then Purges of *Syrup of Succory* with *Rheubarb*, and the *Pulvis Diasenne*, to quicken the Operation of the Syrup, ought to take Place.

Lastly, a Course of what is called a *Decoction of the Woods* will be necessary: But as I have no Faith in the many ascribed Virtues of the *China-Wood*, *Sarsaparilla*, or *Sassafras*, I shall set down a Decoction much cheaper, and far exceeding any Preparation from these Woods only.

Take Raspings of *Guaiacum*, or *Lignum Vitæ Wood*, four Ounces; Raisins of the Sun stoned, two Ounces; Spanish Juice of Liquorice sliced, half an Ounce; Rain-Water, two Quarts; which boil to one Quart, and press out the Liquor strongly, which may be kept for Use in a well cork'd Bottle. The Dose is about a small Wine Glass, more or less, according as the Child will take it, for they can scarcely drink too much of it.

I have by long and repeated Trials found that the *Lignum Sanctum*, otherwise called *Lignum Vitæ*, in English the *Pock-Wood*, contains something in it extraordinary for the Cure of all or most Foulnesses of the Blood. I have cured the *Lepra* and *Elephantiasis*, where it has not been inveterately rooted, by a Preparation from this Wood; although a Course of proper Bathing is, I own, a greater Help in the Cure of Cutaneous Foulnesses than most by their Practice seem to be sensible

Bathing proper in Skinny Foulnesses,

The Venereal Lues in Infants.

sible of. I say proper Bathing, because without knowing the original Cause of the Distemper, it would be Nonsense for me to prescribe any particular kind, such as the warm Baths, Salt Water, or cold Springs; for all of these may occasionally take Place.

Those who cannot agree to a Salivation must have recourse to *Mercurials*, such as Calomel and the like, which at due Intervals should be purged off; and this often repeated may do the Business pretty safely: Yet after all, if I might advise, I think a Course of the aforesaid Decoction of *Guaiacum* or one of Ass's Milk with the testaceous Powders very necessary to enrich the Child's Blood, and prevent the *Scrophula* or King's Evil as 'tis call'd, which Distemper frequently afflicts Children when the Relicts of the *Lues Venerea* are not well carry'd off: And this, I think, is punishing the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children unto the third and fourth Generation.

C H A P. XVI.

How to hinder Children from Squinting, or growing crooked, or lame of one Side.

IT is a generally received Notion that some Children will squint or look a-skew, notwithstanding all possible Care has been taken by their Nurses, and that it is a natural and hereditary Impediment; but such vulgar Notions ought (by thinking Persons) to be rejected.

I have been many Times puzzled to explain my Self (so as to be understood by the Parents

Parents of Children squint-ey'd) when I have argued, that such Impediment did not proceed from an hereditary Cause, altho' the Parents themselves squinted enormously ; but that it was only an Evil Custom or Habit acquired by the Child, (in like Manner as they who live with Cripples will learn to halt,) so by the Child's playing with Parents who squint, or Nurses, or other Children having such Misfortunes (for I can call it no otherwise :) I say any of these will occasion Squinting in the Nurse Child ; which Habit, when once acquired, requires Time, tho' no medicinal Application, to remove.

I remember a Neighbour of mine whose eldest Son squinted pretty much, altho' the Father and Mother, as well as Nurse, were free from it ; but I suppose the same proceeded from a Kind of peaked Cap I observed the Child wore, which came too forward over the Forehead, and thereby caused the Child to turn his Eyes out of a direct Posture ; I had much ado to perswade the Mother, (otherwise a good understanding Sort of Body) that if she had any more Children, and suffered this squinting Son to be at Home with them, they would learn one after another to squint: In fine, she bore two afterwards, which in about a Year squinted as ill as the eldest, before she consented to nurse any out of her own House, at last she took my Advice, and has two as fine straight looking Children as ever I saw : But tho' I have offer'd to cure the three which squint, yet poor Woman she still thinks 'tis impossible, and therefore they are likely to go on

in this squinting Habit, unless when they grow up they themselves happen to think better than the Mother.

From what I have said it appears, that no Child should be nursed with, or come often near, a squint-ey'd Person, for this will most infallibly cause such Impediment in himself; neither is it at all commendable to suffer a Child to be nurs'd with one who stammers in her Speech, for both *Squinting* and *Stammering* come by custom; and I durst venture fifty Pounds that in a Fortnight's Time I cause any Person to stammer exceedingly who will only pronounce after my Method, as well as entirely cure any of such Impediment provided they vigorously pursue (for the Space of a Month only) the Scheme I will lay down to them.

Squinting
and Stam-
mering
curable.

A Nurse should be careful to carry the Child sometimes in one, sometimes in the other Arm; for carrying them always in one Arm is often the only Reason so many have crooked Legs, especially about the Knees; and tho' few Nurses mind this, yet it is of great Consequence to the Child's Legs and Knees.

Crooked-
ness occa-
sion'd
from being
ill swad-
dled.

The Body of a young Child is like soft Wax, (*viz.*) susceptible of Impressions from any hard Thing pressing its Parts, and no doubt may be wrought into almost what Figure or Shape we please; therefore it behoves all Parents to take especial Care as to this Particular, lest their Children by some Mismanagement in Dress should become crooked and deformed: For that the Bodies of Infants will admit of almost any

Form,

Of the Qualifications of a Nurse.

273

Form, is plain to any one who has been in the *East-Indies*, where the *Chinese* Custom is to lace or swaddle the Feet into a very small Compass, nay even 'till they are almost crippled; and if the Foot, which is naturally a hard Parr, be capable of receiving any Form we please, how much more will the Trunk yield to our Desires when proper Swathe-bands are apply'd.

I shall conclude my Discourse upon the Diseases incident to Children, with giving as good a Description as I can of the necessary Requisites which are required in the Choice of a good Nurse, and afterwards proceed to treat upon the Small-Pox in as brief a Manner as I possibly can.

C H A P. XVII.

Of the necessary Qualifications which a Nurse ought to have.

SEVERAL Authors have given their Opinions about the Qualifications which are necessary in a good Nurse, but none of them I think have done it so well as the Author I have very often quoted thro' the precedent Pages, (*viz.*) Monsieur *Mauriceau*. This Gentleman tells us with good Reason "That the first and principal Quality required in a good Nurse is, *That she be the true Mother of the Child*, as well because of the "mutual Agreement of their Tempers, as "that having much more Love for it, she "will be much more careful than a hired "Nurse, who ordinarily loves her Nurse-Child but with a feign'd and seeming

N 5

Love,

Of the Qualifications of a Nurse.

" Love, having no other End or Foundation, but the Hope of the Recompence she expects for her Pains by a mercenary Hire. Wherefore the true Mother, (tho' not the best Nurse) should ever be preferr'd before a Stranger."

This is *Mauriceau's* Opinion, tho' by the Bye I don't see why (if every Woman must nurse her own Child) we need give our selves any Trouble in recommending a fit Person for a Nurse. But because there are several, who either will not, or thro' some Disorder cannot, nurse their Children, I shall give my Thoughts about this Matter in as brief a Manner as I possibly can.

Former Authors were much of a Belief, that the Child sucks in the Temperament and Disposition of its Nurse; that is, the Vices both of the Nurse's Body and Mind are impress'd upon her Milk, insomuch that the Child shall become alike unto her; and the better to confirm this Notion they give us Instances of young Lions being tamed by sucking domestick Animals, such as Cows, Asses, Goats, &c. and that Dogs will grow fierce and voracious in a greater Degree, if they be brought up by Wolves.

Now I must freely own that I cannot acquiesce in this Opinion of the Ancients, seeing (like many more of their simple Notions) it will not bear a Scrutiny, neither does Exception. Experience in the least confirm it, any farther than that sometimes the Child's Hair will grow red by sucking a red hair'd Woman, altho' its Parents were of another Hue: And this indeed I have now and then observed

served to be the Case : But for a Physician to argue that there is so much to be attributed to the Milk, as most of them pretend, is much Folly and mere Quackery : For the Milk of the Mother is no more to the Child than Earth to a Plant, (*viz.*) if it be good rich Ground the Plant thrives better ; and so on the Contrary if the Ground is barren and unfruitful the Plant languishes and perhaps dies : But then this Soil will not cause an Apple-Tree to produce a Pear, nor a Plumb-Tree a Cherry.

I know I am talking against the commonly received Notion, but Truth will always be the same, (*viz.*) one undivided, and still appears brighter and clearer the more we examine into it ; notwithstanding many there are, and always will be, who neglect to search after this so desirable End.

I say then, that a Creature does not with the Milk suck in the Vices either of Body or Mind ; for they might as well say that a Child which sucks a Woman that squints, or is hunch-back'd is infected by the Milk, whereas it is an evil Habit acquired only by the Custom of the Child's looking upon its Nurse's Eyes. In like Manner if a Child stay a good while at Nurse it will (by Custom and Habit) partake of the Nurse's Disposition both of Mind and Body : For it is out of Dispute and plain beyond Contradiction, that the Mind of Man and his animal Faculties are form'd by Art, and not from the Nurse's Milk ; and, the Reason why we cannot tame a Savage, is their having acquired too strong Impressions before we have to do with them :

Children are not affected by the Milk so much as is commonly thought.

Of the Qualifications of a Nurse.

them: This was the Case of the two *Hottentots* brought over from the *Cape of good Hope* to Queen *Elizabeth* who could never be tam'd or brought to Reason, notwithstanding this sagacious Princess used all possible Means to effect it: Therefore one of them (for the other died) was sent back, and when he came amongst his Country-men and Companions he became serene in his Countenance, and began to hollow as merrily as any of them, and was more contented with his Guts wrap'd about his Legs after the *Hottentot* Custom, than with all the dazzling Splendour of an *English* Court. But let me take a *Hottentot* Child of a Month old, I durst engage to make him in Time as good a Mathematician, as any of our own Country could be in the same Space of Time: So that as I have already said, the Mind or animal Faculty is form'd by Art and Application, the Milk having little to do in the Matter.

I must own the Comparison I am going to make is a little odious; but Writers in our Way are obliged now and then to use such, otherwise they could not explain their *Hypotheses*.

A Relation.
on.

You must know I had a Relation was fond of Greyhounds, and more particularly those, which would run upon the Nose (as is the Term) when they were at a Loss, and the better to come at this Sort he let his Greyhound Whelps suck Hound Bitches, thinking thereby to make them run upon the Nose; and indeed I have observ'd it answer his Expectation; but then it did not proceed from

from the Milk of the Hound; for he did not consider that these Whelps were suffered to remain so long upon their Nurse, that she taught them to mind their Nose as much as their Eyes: and thus you see it is Habit, which performs many Times what's attributed to other more remote Causes.

It is so far from the Milk's having an ill Effect upon Children (I mean to such a Degree as People imagine) that I have observ'd several Times those Children who suck'd distemper'd Nurses, very healthy, more particularly in the Ague; nothing is more common in *Lancashire* (among the poorer Sort) than for them to let their Children suck even for Years, altho' this troublesome Distemper keep its periodical Returns, and notwithstanding the Nurse looks like a *Ghost*, the Child shall appear as a *Cherub*: From all which we may conclude, that there is more Stir made about the Badness of a Nurse's Milk than there is Reason for it; for most Parents are so blind to their own Infirmities and Imperfections, that they readily impute it to the poor innocent Nurse that the Child is unhealthy and of a Rickety Disposition; never considering that the Father of such Child is a fast Liver, or that it came into the World soaked in *Tokay*, *Burgundy*, or what's as bad, in Dregs of *Ale* and *Punch*, and that it was the Effect of a Midnight's Debauch.

Notwithstanding what I have said, I would recommend a Nurse of a strong Constitution and hiliary Disposition; for if she is not pretty strong and chearful, she will not be

Of the Qualifications of a Nurse.

be able to toss and play the Child about, which Sort of Exercise is necessary to preserve it in Health and Vigour.

In the next Place I should advise that her Milk should not be old, that is, not above three Months from the Birth of her own Child; for the Milk is accounted richer and more nutritive when it is about this Age, altho' many Children do well when nursed by those who have given suck a Year.

I cannot see the Reason why People should fancy, that if a Child suck a Nurse who happens to be with Child herself, such Child will be distemper'd and out of Order a long Time afterwards. Indeed when a Woman who suckles a Child, at the same Time has another in her Womb, no doubt but the first must want a Supply of Nourishment by reason the menstrual Blood (or so much of it as is necessary) goes towards nourishing the *Fœtus* in the Womb, and by how much the more this grows bigger, by so much the more does that suffer; not by reason of any noxious Particles or hurtful Principles in the Milk itself, but because 'tis thin in *Substance*, and small in *Quantity*.

What Age
a Nurse
should be.

As to the Age of a Nurse, I think if she is between Twenty Five and Thirty Five she is neither too old nor too young: She should be one who did not come before her Time, I mean, that she should not have born her own Child much before the End of nine Months from her Conception; for if she be brought to bed before the ninth Month, her Milk will neither be laudable in Quantity nor Quality.

Monfieur

Of the Qualifications of a Nurse.

279

Monfieur *Mauriceau*, in his usual Way of splitting Hairs, advifes that the Nurse's own Child be a Boy, for that fuch Sex is an Indication of a ftrong Conftitution in the Mother. But this is a vulgar Error, and fuch a one as I thought my Brother Practifer would not have acquiefced in.

I hope I need not tell the Reader, that a Nurse fhould be cleanly and neat, that fhe fhould not be fubject to Breakings out, fuch as the *Itch*, *Scurvy*, or the like. But I think fome Authors go too far when they fay fhe fhould be of Parents who never had the Stone, Gout, falling Sicknefs, &c. for I don't think fuch Diftempers would affect the Child by fucking the Milk of the Woman fubject to them; but indeed one troubled with the Epilepfy or falling Sicknefs is a very dangerous Nurse, becaufe the Child is not fafe in her Arms.

I am fatisfied that this Opinion of mine, about an unhealthy Nurse's not affecting the Nurse-Child, will meet with great Oppofition, becaufe as I have juft now remarked, (*viz.*) That Parents are averfe to hear of their own Infirmities, and can fcarcely be brought into a Belief, that their Children inherit any hereditary Diforder. But this is fo evident a Truth that I have many Times feen it verified, particularly in Relation to the King's Evil or *Scrophulous* Swellings of the Glands; for, I have been often apply'd to by the Parent in this Strain, to wit, Lord! Doctor, what fhall I do with my Child? He has got a Swelling under his Ear, and I can't imagine how he fhould come by it; when, at the

Of the Qualifications of a Nurse.

the same Time, either the Father or the Mother were themselves afflicted with the *Scrophula* or King's Evil to a Degree, but yet were so blind as not to see the Child was their own in that Particular.

Secondly, My Thoughts upon Nurses (or their Milk being not so noxious as commonly thought) will not be very taking on another Account, which is, because the commonly receiv'd Opinion is against me: Yet notwithstanding that, I have done what I think every Author should do, to wit, freely declar'd my Judgment of the Matter, without favouring either the Parent or Nurse; and I hope no Body will deny but that there are many Truths, which by the Vulgar are thought Falsehoods; for supposing I were to tell a Country Fellow, (and there are many who would be thought under the Denomination of Gentlemen which are fully as ignorant) that one of the fixed Stars is bigger than his Cart-wheel, he would be in doubt whether or no he should give his Assent; but should I tell him that any of those Stars are much bigger than the *Sun*, or rather the *Earth* (seeing he may perhaps have some Notion about this Planet) he would call me a silly ignorant Ass for my Pains: But that this is Fact, and as easy to prove as that his Head is bigger than one of his Eyes, is plain to every knowing Person.

There are a great many Descriptions in Authors relating to a Nurse's Countenance, Shape, her Teeth, Hair, &c. indeed bad Teeth may smell and offend the Child's Nose, but there is little in any of the other Qualifications;

Qualifications ; and here I must not pass over an Absurdity of Monsieur *Mauriceau's*, tho' I would willingly impute it to the common Fault of his Country, who are generally so prolix and voluminous, that they spoil the Argument with making too much ado about it.

This Author says, " That a Nurse ought
" to have a clear and free Pronunciation,
" that the Child may not learn any ill Accent
" from her," and in this I thoroughly agree
with him ; but then he proceeds to tell us,
" That this Impediment of Speech is most
" common to red-hair'd Women, or those
" that are black-hair'd and have white Skins ;
" for that their Milk is hot, sharp, and stink-
" ing." Now as I have before said something
by Way of Recommendation of the red
and black-hair'd Women, to wit, That they
are by Observation more fruitful than other
Colours, so I must in justice vindicate them
from this vile and scandalous Asperision of
their *French* Enemy, and yet I am not at
all prejudiced in the Matter ; for neither my
Wife nor any of my Family have red or
very black Hair, and I am satisfied these
Colours may give good Milk in Women, as
well as in other Creatures, in which, the
Colour that *Mauriceau* runs down is not only
in great Esteem on Account of the good Milk
they give, but even the Ladies are so taken
with the Thing, that they follow such Cows
at Grass in a Morning to drink the Piss.
But altho' this is by the *Esculapians* stiled
Aqua omnium Florum, or all-Flower-water, I
do not think there is any purgative Quality
in

Of the Qualifications of a Nurse.

in it any more than in common with others of a saline Nature; but yet I think the Milk of a red Cow full as good as that of any other Colour.

It may be said in General, that red-hair'd People as well as black perspire or sweat more than other Colours do, and that therefore it behoves Women of these Complexions to keep their Skins well washed, and change their Linnen, &c. oftener than common; and this, in my Opinion, is most if not all the Inconveniency to which such Women are subject, but then (as I just now said) they are in Recompence bless'd with being more fruitful in general than the rest of the Sex; and thus much further I can say for them by Experience, to wit, That I can't remember many red or black-hair'd Virgins apply to me for the Cure of the *Chlorosis* or Green-sickness: For as this Distemper proceeds from a cold heavy Blood, and the Vessels being too much crouded with it, as also from the Want of Motion to keep it fluid; I say, those Women, (*viz*) the Black and Red, are endow'd with such natural Heat and Vigour of Constitution, that they very seldom want Helps from the Apothecaries Shops; and really were I to recommend a Wife to a Gentleman who wanted an Heir to his Estate, I should advise him to marry a red or black-hair'd Woman: But instead of thinking at all upon the Matter, many of ample Fortunes plunge themselves into Matrimony, and are coupled for Life to Women who are not a bit likely to increase the Family.

Lastly,

Lastly, a Nurse's Diet should be such as affords good Nourishment, and is of easy Digestion. Contrary to this are all the Kinds of high season'd Meats, whether Flesh or Fish: Nor should any Woman, who is a Nurse, drink to swill, but rather to dilute, and that too of such Liquor as is proper, *viz.* good fresh Table-Beer, which in Winter may have a Toast in it; and now and then (if Circumstances will afford it) a Glass of *Madera* Wine, which is accounted the best Stomach-Wine, may not be amiss; but this should be used sparingly.

I shall now proceed to treat upon the *Small Pox*, and I hope to do it to general Satisfaction.



B O O K IV.

C H A P. I.

Of Eruptive Fevers in general.

BEFORE I enter upon a Discourse on the *Small-Pox*, I thought proper first to treat of Eruptive Fevers in general, in as short and easy a Manner as the Subject will bear ; therefore I say,

Eruptive Fevers, whose *Crisis* may be expected by Breakings out in the Skin, (of which Kind are the *Small-Pox*, *Measles*, a *Scarlet Fever*, a *Fever* with red Pimples, with white ones like Crystal, a *Fever* call'd *Miliaris* from the small Clusters of Eruptions like Millet-Seed) besides the Symptoms common to other *Fevers*, have this peculiar and proper to themselves, to wit, a great *Oppression of the Breast*, which is almost the *Pathognomonick* or inseparable and essential Sign of these *Fevers* ; Nature's Endeavour being to throw the morbid Matter from the Center to the Circumference, which occasions the greatest Contests and Tumults within ; such as Anxiety about the Heart, and the greatest Oppressions of the Breast ; but when the Eruption is once made, these dreadful Symptoms immediately vanish. The like *Oppression of the Breast* is the Fore-runner of a *Crisis* in other *Fevers* ; but in these it happens later, to wit, about the End of the Distemper ; but in *Eruptive Fevers* not far from the Beginning,

ginning, nay oftener upon the first Insult, by reason their *Budding-out* is at Hand.

Amongst the *Pathognomonick* Signs or Symptoms of these Fevers, *Morton* (our own Countryman) has enumerated the following, to wit, "A weak and quick Pulse; Respiration quick, and with Difficulty; Oppression and Streightness of the *Hypochondria* or Regions which contain the *Liver* and *Spleen*; Urine pale and thin; a *Coma*, or otherwise stubborn Watchings; Jumping of the Tendons; sometimes violent Convulsions, and fierce Deliriums; a heavy Debility of the Eye Lids; Redness of the Eyes, a pricking Pain, and involuntary Tears; an ulcerous Pain in the Throat; a noisy Hoarseness; and a perpetual troublesome Cough."

Dr. Friend, in his *Hist. Med.* p. 75. says, "That in an *Erysipelas*, the *Small-Pox*, *Measles*, and *Scarlet Fever*, if the Symptoms are vehement and very troublesome to the Head or the Lungs, or if the other Parts be more than ordinarily afflicted with Pain, it is advisable to Let-Blood; and adds, that this may be safely done."

I have several Times ordered Bleeding in the first Stage of Eruptive Fevers very successfully; for the Eruptions have immediately appear'd upon it, which could not be perform'd before, by reason *Nature* was (as it were) over-burden'd with the morbid Matter; and I never observed any ill Success attend Bleeding when the Eruptions appear'd, if the Fever ran high. I know full well that Bleeding is commonly esteem'd
very

Of a Scarlet Fever.

very prejudicial in Eruptive Fevers, and should the Patient happen to die, it will be said he died of the Doctor ; but these are shallow Reasoners, who judge from Appearances only.

Of a Scarlet Fever.

A Scarlet Fever appears at any Time of the Year, but most commonly about *Autumn*, afflicting Children more than others. They shiver and shake in the Beginning, as in other Fevers, but are not very sick : Afterwards the whole Skin is, at small Distances, filled with little red Spots, growing larger and redder, but not so uniform as in the *Measles* ; for two or three Days the Redness continues, and then vanishes, leaving the Skin a little rough and scaly.

The Cure is wholly to be left to Nature ; or, if there is Occasion for Medicines, it agrees entirely with the *Measles*.

“ A Scarlet Fever, (says Morton,) differs
 “ not from the *Measles*, excepting in the
 “ Manner of the Efflorescence, or breaking
 “ out of the Humours. It may be called
 “ the *Confluent Measles*. It requires the
 “ same Regimen or Management, and also
 “ the same Method of Cure. The Efflorescences in the Interstices (or Spaces betwixt) of the *Measles*, have a different
 “ Figure, viz. oblong, quadrate, (or with many Angles,) whence the Skin is of different Colours ; but in a *Scarlet Fever* the
 “ Skin is cover'd over with one continued
 “ Inflammation and Redness.”

In fine, this Fever is no way dangerous, if Nature be not (as she is too often by young Practitioners, who place all their Confidence in Drugs,) obstructed in her Office; all that is required is to dilute pretty plentifully with Small Beer, or White-wine-Whew: And if there is too great an Expence of Spirits at or after the State or Height of the Distemper, then I allow proper Cordials.

Of the Measles.

In the Appearance of the Measles, Heat and Cold mutually follow and expel one another; the second Day a sensible Fever appears, with great Sicknefs, Thirst, Loathings, a white Tongue, (but not very dry,) a little Cough, Heaviness of the Head and Eyes, and a perpetual Drowsiness; and for the most Part there drops from the Nostrils and Eyes a Humour, which I always judge a most certain Token of the Measles coming on.

Moreover, broad and red Spots appear in the Face and Breast; the Sick sneezes often; his Eye-Lids swell a little before the Eruption; he vomits, but is oftner seized with a *Diarrhœa* with Stools of a greenish Colour. The Symptoms grow severer 'till the fourth Day, or sometimes the fifth, at which Time, Spots like Flea-bites appear, which increasing in Number and Bigness, branch together, and mark the Face with red Spots of different Figures; which Spots are form'd of small red Pustules, placed not far from one another, elevated a little

Of the Measles.

little above the Superficies of the Skin : They may be perceived by a gentle Touch of the Fingers, but are not discernible by the Eye at a small Distance. From the Face they gradually spread and diffuse themselves to the *Breast, Belly, Thighs, &c.* The sixth Day (or thereabouts) the Face grows rough, the Pustules dying away ; the eighth they quite disappear in the Face ; the ninth, they are scarce any where found. Then the *Fever* encreases, and the Difficulty of Breathing ; the Cough is troublesome, &c. Thus far that diligent and careful Observer of *Nature*, the ingenuous *Sydenham*.

The last Symptom mentioned, *viz.* the Cough, almost always affects Children after the Measles, and is really a very convulsive one ; for the poor little Creatures have such a Whistling, in the Wind-Pipe or *Aspera Arteria*, as makes them black in the Face, and ready to expire.

The Cure.

Nothing relieves the Lungs in these Cases so soon as plentiful Bleeding. If the Children be very young, I generally order several Leeches to be set to the Neck and Temples, and give the *Moschus Pyxidatus* or *Cup-Moss* in Powder several Times a Day for some Time, which mostly answers my Wish. *Aurum Mosaicum*, with *Saffron*, in Powder is excellent, and what I have tried with great Success. *Dr. Willis*, who writ a Book entitled, *The London Practice of Physick*, is very full in his Commendations of the Virtues of *Cup-Moss* in the Cure of a Chin Cough. But to return.

The

The *Measles*, if rightly managed, are not at all dangerous; but by a very hot Regimen, such as keeping the Patient covered with a great many Cloaths in Bed, and a warm Room, with the Allowance of Wine or Cordials, the Eruptions grow pale and black, and the Patient either dies, or falls into a very troublesome and dangerous *Peripneumony*.

Sylvius says, " that the *Measles* are not " distinguishable from the *Small Pox* for " some Days, *no not by the most skilful* " *Physician, and one who has been long* " *versed in Practice*; therefore it is much " better (in a dubious Matter) for a Physi- " cian to suspend his Judgment, or to an- " swer doubtfully."

This is a very good Remark of *Sylvius de la Boe*; for answering doubtfully, or calling every Distemper dangerous which is not in its own Nature such, makes many a Man famous, and very much commended by the *Vulgar*, who know no other Way of judging but as the learned Doctor informs them.

Avicenna, an *Arabian Physician*, makes " the *Measles* cotemporary with the *Small-* " *Pox*, and calls them the *Cholerick Small-* " *Pox*, and says that the Cure sufficiently " agrees with the one or the other."

Diacodium is to be given every Even- ing; and a *Linctus*, or *Pectoral Apozem*, taken warm now and then to ease the Cough: But if the Fever, Difficulty of Breathing, or any other ill *Symptom*, remain after the Departure of the *Measles*, it is cured only by

O

Bleeding,

Of the Measles.

Bleeding, which is boldly to be performed without any Fear, even in *tender Bodies*.

Very little or nothing is to be done whilst the *Measles* are in their first Stage, to wit, before the *Efflorescence* or breaking out, unless very violent Symptoms happen, such as Convulsions, or an extraordinary Consumption of the Humours. The first are asswaged with Cephalic Mixtures or Juleps, with *Tincture of Castor*, Powder call'd *de Gutteta*, &c. and if by such Helps the Disorder is not appeased, the Sick should take some Drops of *Laudanum*.

Diarrhœa. If a *Diarrhœa* happen, it is best to moderate it by a palliative Cure, so often as it rages after an unusual Manner; but it must not be quite stopped, contrary to Nature's Laws, for that would kill the *Patient*.

The common Drink. The *white Decoction* is a proper Drink in these Fevers; blue Milk and Water boil'd together; and sometimes (for I never knew it do Harm, although *Morton* and some others are against it,) I allow *Small Beer* with a white Bread Toast. The *Testaceous* or Shelly Powders may be given; and to stop the *Pathognomonic Cough*, Mucilages of *Gum Tragacanth*, *Pectorals*, Oil of *Sweet Almonds*, &c. are commended; yet *Harris de Morb. Inf.* extols the first of these as most prevalent; he orders it in a *Linctus*, or dissolved in a *Pectoral Decoction*, with the *Shelly Powders*, and would have it taken plentifully, for that Sort of Gum usually relieves a *Catarrh* (or *Rheumy Cough*), very much, and is therefore likely to ease a Cough produced

The primary Symptom.

" by

Of the Measles.

291

“ by it, which is a *primary Symptom* of the
“ *Measles*; and that it is much better than
“ *Narcotics*, (or Medicines which procure
“ Sleep,) howsoever praised by the famous
“ *Sydenham*.”

Here I must back the Opinion of Dr. Sydenham against all Opposers; for *Opiates* good, duly proportion'd, (and *Diacodium* is one of the most mild,) are excellent in *Catarrhs*, as well as in the last Stages of the *Measles* and *Small-Pox*.

To prevent the dreadful Symptoms of a *Peripneumony*, (or Inflammation of the Lungs, which often happens when the Eruption is quite over,) Bleeding has the Pre-eminence; and next to this an Emetic, which Method is the same as in a *Catarrh*.

Lastly, Those who have had the *Small-Pox* are not afterwards so subject to the Measles, but those who have had the *Measles* very often have the *Small-Pox* after some Time. I shall now proceed according to what I proposed in the Title Page, viz. to lay down a sure and safe Method of managing all the different Kinds of *Small-Pox*, in as brief and intelligible a Manner as the Subject will admit of.

C H A P. II.

Of the Small-Pox.

DR. Friend (whose Word may in a great Measure be depended on) says, “ no-
“ thing in Writing is found of the
“ *Small-Pox*, before the *Arabian Physici-*
“ ans,
O 2

“ans, but that this Distemper is ancients
 “than is commonly believed; for those Au-
 “thors searched into the Nature and Exist-
 “ence of it, even from the Beginning of the
 “seventh Age, in the Times of *Moham-*
 “*med.*”

The *Small-Pox*, or *Variolæ*, are so call'd from *Parvi vari*, or small Varices, which fill the Skin; the Word *Varix* signifying a Dilatation in the Veins, where the Blood turns in a kind of Eddy, and by that Means makes a Knot upon the Part. It is usual for all Men to be once affected with the *Small-Pox*, but we are not to reckon up under this Consideration those *Pustules* which, being like *Small-Pox*, are commonly call'd the *Chicken-Pox*, and are common to Children only: They are very like the *Small-Pox* in Figure and Magnitude, but they differ from them, inasmuch as the *Small-Pox* appear with a Redness and a considerable Inflammation, but these are whiter, and like Bladders filled with a limpid serous Humour, which in three Days Time are broke and dry'd up, and are not attended with Danger. These most commonly break out without a Fever.

The
 Chicken-
 Pox sel-
 dom re-
 quires a
 Physi-
 cian's Care.

This Distemper, call'd the *Chicken-Pox*, is of so mild a Nature, that it seldom requires the Care of a *Physician*.

Doleus says, “The *Small-Pox*, as to
 “their seminary Original, we have 'em born
 “with us; and that these Seeds lie buried,
 “'till by some Occasion they mix with the
 “Mass of Blood, and appear again, produce-
 “ing terrible Symptoms, and often Death.

I think

I think *Doleus* might as well have let this Piece of *Ætiology* alone, seeing it is impossible we Mortals should penetrate into the Cause of a great many Distempers; therefore if we can only know them in their several Disguises so soon as it is necessary, and fix upon proper Medicines for their Cure, it is as much as is required: But when I hear Physicians talk of the Disorders of *the nervous Fluid*, or that the Humours are corrupted, or that the Blood is in a violent *Fermentation*, I look on them with Contempt; for these are Terms in Use only amongst shallow Reasoners; they talk really what they do not understand; seeing *Anatomy* does not (by the Assistance of Glasses) discover to us any Fluid in the Nerves, notwithstanding so many elaborate Discourses have been writ upon Nervous Distempers; nor is there any such Thing as *Fermentation* in any Fluid which flows with the same rapid Motion as the Blood, this Term being only a Cloak for Ignorance, when it is used to express any Thing of that kind in the *Blood*. Indeed it is not easy to fix Boundaries to its Signification, for under it some are for reducing almost all that belongs to Physick, chiefly as it is a *Term* that accounts for (in the *Lump*) many Phænomena, and saves Persons a deal of Trouble, by saying such an Effect is occasioned by *Fermentation*: But this is like the *occult Qualities* of the *Ancients*, or *Hippocrates's* *Θείον τι*, or *Divinum quid*, that is the Energy of some supernatural unseen Agent, to help him out in resolving knotty and difficult Cases. But

since there is now introduced a much better *Philosophy*, 'tis known that while the Blood is in its due Circulation it cannot come under any such Influence as *Fermentation*, because the Velocity of its Parts, from the impelling Force, is too great to let them obey their Attractions of one another: Therefore the nearest I can come to explain *Fermentation*, is saying, that it is an *intestine Motion*, such as happens in stagnated Waters, or the like, but never can be produced in the Blood, notwithstanding there appears something exceeding like it; indeed *Fermentation* may be produced in some of the larger Glands and Strainers of the Body, because there the separated Juices may undergo some Motions of this Kind, so as sometimes to be changed thereby from their natural Properties. This I could easily account for, in the larger Glands, but not any where else in the Body.

From hence may be seen, how remote from Reason and Truth are the Arguments of those that build their Structure upon such a Foundation, and how hazardous a Practice must be which flows from such a *fallacious Theory*. For,

When a Physician begins to talk of the *nervous Fluid*, and (as is common with some when they would display their Eloquence) goes on saying, that by the ministerial Function of the *Brain*, the third Digestion begins; for the most subtle and active Parts of the *circulating Blood* are separated from it, and admitted by minute Inlets and fine Channels into the Substance of that
admi-

admirable Organ, where yet being more rarified and exalted by passing thro' the streight and intricate Traces and Meanders of that curious System, they are conveyed and pushed into the Mouths of the Nerves that have their Rise there; whence with a swift Descent they shoot thro' the streight Roads of the hollow Fibres; and while with astonishing Celerity in their reciprocal Motions from and to the Head they pervade the perplexed Ambages and numberless Windings, in their Way thro' the Glands, Membranes, and nervous Clues, they are so attenuated and sublimed by the Rencontres and mutual Attrition of the constituent Ingredients during the rapid Circulation of the Blood, that of all sublunary Matter this seems the most pure and exalted, approaching near to the Perfection of those lucid ethereal Vehicles with which the platonic Philosophers and the primitive Christian Fathers, believing the divine Being only was strictly and perfectly immaterial, cloathed angelic Beings, and the Souls of good Men in their State of Separation from the Body.

This is strange *metaphysical* Stuff; now in Reality no *Metaphor* is allowable in Physick, for this carries the Mind from the main Intention, and we are lost as in a *Labyrinth*: Therefore I say, when a Physician talks in this Style I readily and easily judge of his Tether of Learning. But to return,

Amongst the many Thousands of Men, scarce one or two in five Hundred are freed from the *Small-Pox* their whole Life-Time; and from the Opening of dead Bodies it ap-

Of the Small-Pox.

pears that all the Bowels contained in the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, or lower Belly, are affected with *Pustules* as well as the external Skin.

Sydenham, who is said to have introduced the cool Regimen or Government of the Patients, so as to keep them neither too hot or too cold, and to allow sufficient *Diluters*, as Milk and Water boyl'd, or Small-Beer and Toast, was notwithstanding outdone in this Way by *Alfaharavius* the *Arabian*, who (tho' he mostly copied from *Rhazes*) protests he will relate nothing but what he had seen.

This Physician, in treating of the *Small-Pox*, far exceeds all *infrigidating* Practitioners, particularly in the Beginning of the Distemper, to wit, in Bleeding he proceeded even to Fainting, and gave the Sick cold *Water* in an immense Quantity, and repeated it often in few Hours, tho' (as he himself acknowledges) without Success.

When we read any of the *Ancients*, one Thing is principally to be considered, to wit, the Climate they lived in, according to which they calculated their Prescriptions; and tho' it is a common Saying, that there is one Sort of *Small-Pox* (which I suppose is the Distinct) wherein no Physician can kill, and another (meaning the confluent Kind or *Flux-Pox*, by the common People call'd the White-Hives) wherein no Physician can be of Service; yet in my humble Opinion this is an odd Way of judging: For if a Physician is of Service in any Kind of *Fever*, he must be in this, which is the worst Sort that

that happens in our Climate, being next to the *Plague* or Pestilential Fever so common amongst the *Turks* at *Constantinople*, and elsewhere in the *Grand Seignior's Dominions*, which almost every Year makes great Havock amongst his Subjects.

I shall now, as briefly as may be, enumerate the Symptoms of this dreadful, tho' common, Distemper according to *Sydenham's* Rules, who (tho' others may have attempted to explain his Text; yet in my Thoughts they) have only done what *Desauguliers* and *Pemberton* did by *Sir Isaac Newton's Principia*, to wit, leave them worse than they found them; and first of the *Distinct Sort*.

The Distinct
Small-Pox

"These begin with a Shivering and Shaking
"followed by a violent Heat, a great Pain
"of the Head and Back, Motions to vomit,
"a Pain about the Pit of the Heart, (or rather the Pit of the Stomach,) an Inclination to sleep, especially in Children, and
"sometimes Epileptic Fits which foretel the
"*Small-Pox* ready to break out." This last *Symptom* is a good tho' frightful one to the By-Standers; for the *Small-Pox* are generally of the milder Sort after Convulsion-Fits; and I can give no other Reason for it than that, as there has been a Struggle of *Nature* to shake off the Enemy, the Contractions of the *muscular Flesh* and *nervous Fibrillæ*, help to throw out the morbid Matter more effectually from the Center to the Circumference, which done the Fever mostly ceases, and then there is not any Danger (if tollerable Care be taken) 'till the

Of the Small-Pox.

Small-Pox are in their third State, to wit, of Maturation; for very seldom any one dies in the two first Stages, which are generally reckoned the Attack or first Onset, and the Eruption.

“The Distinct Sort is agreed to break out
 “on or near the fourth Day from the first
 “Invasion, and that then (in Children) the
 “Fever vanishes, tho’ grown up Persons are
 “subject to Sweats; after this, reddish
 “Pustules appear on the Face, next in the
 “Neck, Breast, and whole Body, which in-
 “flaming more and more rise higher daily
 “and grow whitish, the Skin in the Inter-
 “stices or vacant Spaces being sufficiently
 “florid and red. The eleventh Day the
 “Tumour and Inflammation of the Face abate, and the Pustules begin to dry. And
 “in this Kind of *Small-Pox* (if at all) they
 “die on the fourteenth or fifteenth Day:
 Thus far Dr. Sydenham. But I think he seems in some Places of his Book to forget his favourite Term *Idiosyncrasy* or peculiar Temperament of Bodies: For (thro’ all the most accurate Observation I have been able to make) I have not been convinced that his stated Times of Death do hold good; and indeed most Authors of late agree that no stated Times can be limited for the Patient’s Death, altho’ it is easily judged by a skilful Physician (when the *Small-Pox* are in their third Stage, to wit, *Maturation*) whether or no the Patient will recover.

The Con-
 fluent.

Since I have quoted Sydenham for my Guide in the distinct *Small-Pox*, I must proceed likewise to set down that diligent Observer’s

server's Rules, with Relation to the *Confluent* or *Flux-Pox*, which, he says, have the same *Symptoms* with the discreet or distinct, only that they are all more violent.

" This Kind breaks out on the third Day, sometimes sooner seldom later, but sometimes, tho' not often, by Reason of some violent *Symptom*, as a Pain of the Loins, or Side, &c. they appear later, yet are not without Danger; and altho' the Fever continues, the Pustules in the Increase of the Distemper are not raised to any considerable Bulk as in the Distinct; but being join'd one with another they cover the whole Face, and lift it up into a Tumour, and then appear like white Scales in the Superficies of the Skin. After the eighth Day the Skin grows rougher daily and inclines to a brown Colour, and they join more and more together. *The Malignity or Greatness of the Distemper is to be judged of mostly by the Face rather than by the rest of the Body.* Grown Persons in this Distemper are affected with a Salivation or *Ptyalism*, Infants with a *Diarrhœa*. A Salivation sometimes appears about the Eruption, and sometimes a Day or two after: About the eleventh Day, the Salivation grows thicker, and is discharged with Difficulty, almost suffocating the Patient. And about this Time it commonly ceases, and the Tumour of the Face subsides a little, and the Hands swell or ought so to do.

" The *Diarrhœa* does not seize Infants so soon as the *Salivation* does Adults, and
O 6 " about

" about the Evening the Distemper is exas-
 " perated. Those ill of the *Distinct* Kind
 " chiefly die on the eight, those of the *Con-*
 " *fluent* in the eleventh Day; sometimes a
 " *Pleurisy* happens, a *Coma* or Lethargick
 " Drowsiness, Purple-Spots, like so many
 " Mortifications interspersed amongst the
 " Pustules, almost always the Forerunners of
 " *Death*, sometimes bloody Urine and o-
 " ther *Hæmorrhages* which foretel the same,
 " and sometimes there is a Suppression of
 " Urine."

He then goes on to inform us that which
 every one knows, to wit, The great Danger
 of the Confluent Kind in Comparison of the
 Distinct, and makes a different Sort to the
 common Confluent calling them the Crude
 or unripe Confluent, which often kill on the
 fourteenth Day, computing from the first
 Invasion; there is yet a more crude Sort
 of Confluent which, he says, kills on the
 Seventeenth, but seldom on the Twenty
 First.

In Fine there is no such Thing as Certain-
 ty as to the Times *Sydenham* mentions, for
 I have often observed the Sick die between
 the Eleventh and Twenty Fourth, but very
 seldom before the Eleventh.

Keeping the Sick several Hours a Day
 out of Bed 'till the sixth Day, is beneficial;
 for by being kept in Bed the perspirable
 Matter flows off which Nature design'd
 should fill and keep up the Pustules: After
 the sixth Day the Body may be kept mode-
 rately warm, and thro' the whole Course of
 the Distemper, a sufficient or pretty large
 Quantity

Quantity of *Diluters*, as before noted, may be allow'd to keep the Pustules elevated, and in the last Stages moderately strong Cordials are allowable.

In general, I lay it down as a Rule, that the sooner the *Small-Pox* appear form the first Attack, by so much are they the more dangerous; and on the Contrary, if they do not break out 'till after four Days, they are of a benign and kindly Nature. There-
fore I earnestly admonish every one not to be too free with *Tincture of Saffron*, or such like in the first Stage, but let Nature (which is the safest and best Guide) have Time to separate from the Blood this Pocky-matter; for, as I have before hinted, scarce an Instance can be produced of any one dying before the Eruption.

Dolæus rightly observes that there is great Danger in the Confluent *Small-Pox*, and that the Physician has an Opportunity of shewing what he understands in the Art of Physick. *First*, To preserve an equal Degree of *Ebullition*, which is an intestine violent Motion of Particles of different Properties. *Secondly*, To keep up the Pustules in a due Manner a too hot Regimen is to be avoided, and that a *natural Degree of Heat in the Time of Expulsion* is altogether the most convenient.

The *Ptyalism* or Spitting (so necessary in grown up Persons who have the Confluent Kind) may be promoted and kept up, by allowing Small-Beer, or any other Liquor not too heating.

The

Of the Small-Pox.

The best Method is to give the Patient a *Paregorick* or quieting Draught prepared with *Liquid Laudanum*, *Diacodium* or such like, and this should be proportioned to the Strength and Urgency of the *Symptoms*, and continued every Night after the full Eruption to the End of the Distemper; and it is advisable to give the Draught at six or seven a Clock in the Evening, because the Exasperation of Heat is mostly from after this Time, and will be abated by the *Paregorick*.

In the Confluent Sort a *Diarrhœa* is observed by *Sydenham* to be of Service to Infants, and not rashly to be stopped; but that it is otherwise in the Distinct.

I must own I have often diligently observed whether this proved true, but I mostly found a *Diarrhœa* fatal; for the poor Infant's Bowels are too tender and delicate to sustain such a Shock as the Return of the Pocky-Matter upon them, which, he says, is discharged this Way; and therefore from long and repeated Tryals I have found *Opiates* with *Tincture of Saffron* very safe in such Cases.

A Gargarism.

If the Spitting become troublesome and viscid, a *Gargle* made with *French Barley*, Raisins, Liquorise, and such like, is very proper to wash the Mouth with.

I wonder what sufficient Answer *Sydenham* would have made if he had been asked, why he orders Cordial Medicines, (which in Reality astringe or bind the Bowels) in a Depression of the Pustules and *Diarrhœa*, which happens in the Distinct Sort, and not the

the same Thing in the Confluent; seeing the Bowels are likely able much better to bear the Discharge of the Humour of those than these.

Dr. Morton has treated in a very handsome Manner of both the Distinct and Confluent *Small-Pox*. This Gentleman makes four Stages, to wit, The Beginning or *Apparatus*, the *Eruption*, The *Maturation*, and the *Declination*, in which various Symptoms occur, which require a different Method of Cure.

The first Stage is from the first Onset of The first the Distemper even to the general Eruption. Stage.

In this Stage the *Urine* is thin and pale, and especially if they often make Water it is an ill Omen, as *Urine* red and full of Contents shews the contrary. Any violent unusual Symptom imitating the Cholick is the worst Sign: A *Diarrhœa* in this Stage is not to be suffered, but rather restrain'd by drinking plentifully of the white Decoction with *Cochineal* and *Tormentil-Root* boyled in it, and repeated Doses of *Laudanum*, or even stronger astringent Medicines. *Diarrhœa.*

Vomiting in this Stage is not presently to be stopped, but rather (if not very irregular) encouraged in a gentle Manner by repeated Doses of *Carduus-Possiet-Drink* (which is *Carduus* boyl'd in the Milk which is put upon the Beer), or by drinking small *Carduus-Tea*, or with a little *Salt of Vitriol*; but if this Symptom be excessive it is requisite to compose the Tumult of the Spirits, and to preserve their Strength with *Alexipharmack* Medicines, or such Things as are cordial and *Vomiting.*

Of the Small-Pox.

and sudorifick mixed with Opiates, and to be repeated at due Intervals. The following is a proper Form; *Take Carduus, Barley, Cinnamon and Mint-Waters, each two Ounces; Dr. Stephens's Water, one Ounce and half; Salt of Wormwood, twelve Grains; Powder of Virginia Snake-root, Crabs-Eyes prepared, and Contrayerva, of each half a Drachm; Syrup of Cloves or Mint, half an Ounce; mix for a Julep, of which let the Patient take two, three, or four Spoonfuls according to their Age every fourth Hour, adding to each Dose some Drops of Laudanum as Occasion requires.*

Bleeding. Bleeding in this Stage is sometimes necessary to relieve a Pain of the Head, Limbs or Loins; as likewise in a *Pleuritick* or *Peripneumonick* Pain which are Inflammations of the Breast or Lungs; and it is also adviseable in Cholick-Pains to remove those

Blistering. *Symptoms.* *Blistering* and *Opiates* are of Use in this Stage, especially in Comatous or Lethargick Symptoms, where the Patient seems dosed with the Distemper.

Watch-ings. Where Watchings or stubborn Restlessness afflicts the Sick in the first Stage, it is observable that in the next the Eruptions flow or join together, and the Breaking out is succeeded with *Deliriums*, and other deadly Symptoms; upon which Account it is necessary to restrain them by *Bleeding* and *Opiates*, notwithstanding the Strength is by such means diminished, *Blistering* and *Cor-dials* being used at the same Time.

Any unusual violent Pain before the Breaking-out of the *Small-Pox*, especially
a Pain

a Pain imitating the *Iliac Passion*, or Twisting of the Guts, is the worst Sign, and often mortal, and the more so if attended with frequent *Misturition* or a Disposition to make Water. Fatal Signs.

In the second Stage small Spots break out like Pricks of Needles or the Stinging of Nettles, first in the Face, then in the Neck, Breast, &c. The second Day they enlarge their Bases, and the Third (beyond which this Stage does not run) they are pointed at the Top: The longer this Stage is, the more dangerous the Event, and if Nature seems to perform her Office it is improper to disturb her by the Use of Medicines. The second Stage.

The third Day from the Eruption, (like all other inflamed Tubercles) they begin to digest, and the venomous Lympha or watery Part of the Blood, being separated by the Law of Nature thro' the Glands of the Skin, by its Acrimony and Sharpness divides the *Cuticle* or outermost Skin from the *Cutis* or true Skin, whence the Points of the Pustules first grow white, and in some Measure tumify, and then the same Lympha, according to the Disposition of the Distemper and the Strength of Nature, sooner or later, being changed into *Pus*, they grow yellow, or at least obtain the Colour of Ashes or a brownish Colour, which puts an End to this Stage. The third Stage.

During the Time of *Maturation* or growing ripe there is not any Thing necessary, unless some Drops of *liquid Laudanum* to assuage Pain and procure Rest.

If *Maturation* or the Ripening proceed too slowly, then let the Patient take plentifully

A Decoc-
tion.

fully of the following Decoction; *Take Linseed grossly powder'd, one Ounce; Figs, number Six; Shavings of Hart's-horn, half an Ounce; boyl these in two Pound of small Posset-Drink; and if a Spitting attends, the following Gargarism may be commodi-*

A Garga-
rism.

ously used: Take Marsh-Mallow-Root, one Ounce; Figs, number Eight: French Barley, half an Ounce; Liquorice-Root, one Ounce; boyl these in two Pints of Water to one Pint, and in the strained Liquor mix one Ounce and half of Honey of Roses; with this, let the sick Person wash his Mouth well and often, as far as he can possibly do it without swallowing, tho' if a little go down into the Stomach it will not do any Harm.

All acid Gargarisms or Mouth-waters should be avoided, except in the greatest Difficulty of swallowing.

The last
Stage, or
Declinati-
on.

The last Stage of the *Small-Pox* is their *Declination*, in which the Pustules being full of mature and laudable Matter, first begin to incrustate or harden, and to be covered with a yellowish Scab; after a Day or two, the Matter hardening, they become dry and gradually scale away and vanish. (As I have said before) Scarce any one dies of this Distemper except in the declining Stage, I would be here understood of the benign or kindly *Small-Pox*.

If in this Stage the Patient is clear of a Fever, and has the Appetite restored, it is an excellent Sign. Spots upon the Skin like small Bladders of Water appearing in this last Stage pronounce a deadly Event and Deliriums, Restlessness, Subsultus Tendinum

or

or Jumping of the Tendons, is still a worse Sign, for few or none recover under this Symptom.

The Scab abounding a long Time with Matter, or a running Scab often falling off and growing again, shews a better Event than that which suddenly dries, and the *Small-Pox* which are covered with a *Scab* adhering or sticking close presage ill.

Lastly, If the *Small-Pox* are of an exact round Figure, distinct or distant from one another, and encompassed with a very red Margin, not attended with Spots like Flea-Bites, small watery Tumours, or some other of the fatal Marks already mentioned; and if on the first Day of Maturation (which is about the sixth from the Eruption or Breaking-out) they appear white upon their Tops, and are fully tumefied, and increase about the Basis or Bottom upon the second Day from Maturation, and become sharp pointed and less pellucid or transparent; and if on the third Day the Matter is changed into Pus, a happy Event may be expected on the twelfth Day at farthest; altho' *Sydenham* says, this Sort is at the Height upon the eight, yet I am convinced there are a great many Bodies whose Juices require a longer Time to be turned into a laudable Matter or Pus of the *Small-Pox*, than what this eminent Author has set down. But I must own a great deal of the Difference may proceed from an Error in the Regimen or Government of the Patient; in the same Manner as it happens to fermenting Liquors, which if you keep too warm or near a Fire, you

you hasten the State called Depuration or Despumation, which is a Clarifying or Freeing any Liquor from its Foulnesses; and this every good Housewife knows is prejudicial to her made Wines, Ale, &c. therefore a moderately cool Regimen is most certainly the best, as it gives Nature Time to prepare and fit the Pocky Venom for a free Discharge, and hinders the Pores from being (by the hot Regimen) kept too open and pervious, so that the Matter which should fill and keep up the *Small Pox*, goes off and escapes by Perspiration.

I cannot omit in this Place the Story *Sydenham* tells of a young Man in the *Small-Pox* under his Care, (I suppose the cold Regimen was then in its Infancy,) whom the Nurse-Keeper had kept too hot in Bed, and she being gone one Day to Market, to buy some Herbs, or other Eatables, returned, and to her great Surprise found the Gentleman (to her thinking) dead, who she imagined was in a fair Way of Recovery about an Hour or two before: Upon this he was laid out (as they call it) upon a Table, as a *Corpse*; but after a little Time, he seemed to shew some Signs of Life, upon which he was again put to Bed, and the Pustules filled, and he recovered. I think this is the Substance of the Story, though I must own I have not *Sydenham's* Book now by me.

From hence may be seen the Danger of keeping People in the *Small-Pox* too hot, or allowing them generous Cordials in the first Stages: For had not the cold Air (by the

the Accident mention'd) closed and shut up the Pores, and hinder'd this *undue Perspiration*, the young Man must have inevitably died by the profuse Sweating he was kept in by the foolish Nurse, who (like a great many of the Kind) do more Harm by their being so solicitous and careful in their own Way, than by leaving the Patients to act for themselves.

There are Four Degrees of Malignant or Four Sorts Confluent *Small-Pox*, to wit, the Universal of Confluent; Particular Confluent; Distinct, ent. though very small, and in a Manner cohering, breaking out every where very close; and lastly, the Distinct accompanied with little Spots like Flea-Bites.

The first Degree is when the *whole Skin*, First Degree but especially the Face, grows in some Measure thick, with an Erysipelatous or inflamed Tumour, with black Spots here and there interspersed; after three Days the Skin grows white, and looks like Parchment; and these *Small-Pox* are the most dangerous, the Patient seldom surviving the second Day of the Stage of Maturation.

The *Small-Pox* of the Second Degree of The Second Degree the Confluent Sort are more common; the Skin only of the Face is inflamed, and the first Day of Maturation (which is mostly the Eighth from the Eruption) looks like Parchment, whilst on the Limbs and Trunk of the Body the Eruptions are almost Distinct, though far from the Aspect of the Regular Kind; for they are scarce distinguishable by the Eye from the breaking out of the *Measles*; they hardly lift up their Points, but

Of the Small-Pox.

but often appear livid, or of a Lead Colour; and then they denounce certain Death.

The
Third
Degree.

The *Small-Pox* of the Third Degree are when they appear as if Distinct, but very small; a great many growing or rather shewing themselves together, and others interspersed all over the Body in lesser Numbers. This Sort are not pointed, but are only seen in the Skin like the Stings of Nettles, 'till about the Beginning of Maturation or Ripening, they grow white and flow together, shewing the Skin like Parchment; and if the Patient is not preserved by a *Ptyalism* or Spitting, a large Discharge of Urine, or a long continued Swelling of the Limbs, they seldom survive the fifteenth Day.

The
Fourth
and last
Degree.

The Fourth and last Degree is when the *Small-Pox* break out in Figure like the Distinct, and are regular in Magnitude, but are known by watry Bladders, commonly called the *White-Hives*, with *Petechial* or livid Spots in the Interstices (or Divisions between,) especially in the Neck, Breast, and Limbs. These are no less mortal than the former.

The Cure
of the
Sym-
ptoms.

In all the Sorts of malignant *Small-Pox*, a continual Fever of an ill Kind remains after the Eruption, with a dry Tongue, a weak Pulse, &c. nor does it cease as in the benign or kindly *Small-Pox*; for the morbid or offending Matter, by reason of its Malignancy or Greatness of the Distemper, cannot be sufficiently discharged through the cutaneous Glands, or Glands of the Skin; upon which dreadful Symptoms usually happen,

to wit, very dangerous Hæmorrhages, with (for the most Part) purple Spots appearing at the same Time, *arc mortal, and scarce or not at all curable by Art*, except by Vitriolick Medicines, as *the Royal Styptic Water*. But if we cannot (as very often happens) raise the Spirits, this would be of no Advantage; Blistering and generous Cordials take Place here, *but Bleeding hastens Death*.

Hæmorrhage or Bleeding.

Dr. Morton says, that a superfluous Quantity of Urine, though not so formidable, yet it is a very ill Sign, and to remedy this Symptom, the *Ashes of burnt Toads* are excellent, (as he has found by Experience): the Dose is a Scruple every fourth or sixth Hour. But this does not hold good at all Times; for I have at this Time three Patients who are recover'd of the Confluent Small-Pox, and I can't think any Thing saved them so much as this Symptom, to wit, *a very large Discharge by Urine about the fourteenth Day*: Indeed they were all of them grown up Persons, so that I attribute their Recovery to the Strength of Nature, whereas a Child would not have been able to bear this so copious Discharge. And although most Authors agree, that a *Diarrhœa* or Looseness happening to Children at the *Crisis* or Height of the Distemper, very often carries off the Remains of the Pocky Matter or secondary Fever, yet I must own I seldom knew a Child recover when a Looseness came upon them after the twelfth Day.

Copious Urine.

Pain of the Throat and Difficulty of Sore swallowing is sometimes a very afflicting Symptom,

Of the Small-Pox.

Symptom, and therefore Woollen Cloths doubled do more Good than Saffron or Bacon Stays, or any other *Amulet* wore about the Chin or Neck; and proper *Gargarisms* as before prescribed are likewise necessary.

Saliva-
tion.

Plentiful Spitting, and continued for a long Time, is an exceeding good Sign; but a short *Ptyalism* or Spitting, and suddenly suppress'd, (unless attended with a Flooding of Urine, or a swelling of the extreme Parts) is a very ill *Omen*; and a Salivation, succeeded with a *Diarrhœa* or Looseness, is of all the worst Sign.

Want of
Appetite
and Hectic
Heat.

Want of Appetite and Hectick-Heats are first to be taken Notice of amongst the Disorders succeeding the *Small-Pox*, therefore *Alexipharmacks* and *Cordials* ought above all Things to be administer'd, especially when the Heat is continual; but if the Heat return at set Periods, then the *Peruvian Bark* takes Place, and afterwards proper Purgatives, as *Lenitive Electuary*, with a little *Rheubarb*, *Extract of Cassia*, and such like; nor is the common Purgative, to wit, *Fallap-Root* in Powder, when properly corrected, to be found Fault with.

Tumours
of the Pa-
rotid
Glands or
Glands
behind
the Ears.

Tumours of the Parotid Glands, or Glands behind the Ears, often happen about the End of the *Small-Pox*, which continue a long Time like *Strumæ* or *King's-Evil* Swellings, without Colour or Redness. These are not to be treated with *Discutients*, or Medicines which disperse or drive back the Swellings, but with *Suppuratives* or Ripeners.

Sore Eyes.

Sore Eyes, which are hard of Cure, are very often occasioned by the Confluent *Small-Pox*;

Pox;

pox: For sometimes the Pocky-matter happens to be collected and cast out upon some of the Parts contained within the Globe of the Eye; as the *vitrious* or glassy Humour, the *Chrystalline*, &c. or else upon some of its inward Coats; as the *Sclerotica*, *Choroides*, the *Uvea*, *Iris*, &c. when this so happens the Case is very dismal; for the inward Tumor causes such Havock that the Humours (which ought all to be in their distinct and separate Coverings, to perform Vision truly) are burst and mixed together, all one as the Yolk and White of an Egg when shaken strongly.

But if by good Chance the Pocky-matter be cast upon the *Cornea* or horny Coat of the Eye, which properly speaking is near the Outside; for this Part as well as all the rest I have mentioned is overspread with innumerable Hair-like Blood-Vessels, which convey the *Variolous*, or Pocky-venom along their Currents: I say, when it fortunately happens thus, there is only an Ulcer formed upon the *Cornea*, which may with due Care be cured; but if the Humours are mixed together, as in the Case before cited, the Affair is terrible, and not remediable by Art.

I might here enter into Discourse, and give my Reasons why the *Eye* is not oftener affected with the *Small-pox*, than what it is, and say that the Blood-vessels, which nourish the Eye and all its Parts, are so exquisitely fine, and their Diameters so small, that they will not admit of so gross a Body as we suppose the Pocky-matter to consist of: Therefore

P

they

Of the Small-pox.

they may be compared to so many fine Sieves or Strainers, which only let pass the finer Part of the Grain. But this would be foreign to my present Purpose; so I shall proceed to set down one of the most admirable Ointments for sore Eyes or Ulcers occasioned from the *Small-pox*, that can be furnished out of the whole *Materia Medica*.

An Ointment for sore and inflamed Eyes.

Take fresh Butter well worked from the Milk, and washed in Rose water, one Ounce; Lapis Calaminaris, and Tutia prepared, each two Drachms; Camphire and French Verdigreese, each twelve Grains: mix well and make an Oyntment; to which may be added (if the Ulcer be very dangerous) white Vitriol in fine Powder six Grains.

A little of this Oyntment may be warmed in a Spoon, and with a Feather dropped into the Eye, every Night at Bed-time, and a Cataplasm or Poultrice prepared with equal Quantities of Conserve of Roses and rotten Apples mixed, apply'd upon Linnen-rags over all. The Eyes should be dress'd Night and Morning, and kept covered from the Air, which is a great Enemy to all Wounds, but more particularly to Wounds of the Eyes, and washed at Noon with warm Water and Milk, and a soft Rag or Sponge.

The Sanious Scab, Ulcers of an ill kind, and scaly Eruptions, &c. are very often the Effects of the Malignant *Small-pox*; to remedy which Alexipharmacks and proper Fe-

Febrifuges are of Service, but of all things Shun Evacu-
shun Evacuations of any kind. cuations.

The very Day I am writing this Paragraph, a common Soldier is buried at *Lancaster*, who died of the Confluent *Small-pox*, upon the twenty-first Day. I was desired by the Surgeon of the Regiment, to go along with him in Charity, to visit the poor Man; which I willingly did from the first Attack of the Distemper. He had almost all the bad Symptoms described, excepting the Petechial Spots. His Face was not at all tumified, nor did he salivate, though encouraged to it by proper *Masticatories*; nor had he any considerable Evacuation till the fourteenth Day from the Eruption, which was a copious, or rather superfluous Discharge of Urine: This Symptom was (by some other Gentlemen of the Faculty, who visited the Patient as well as myself) taken for a critical and benign Discharge of the remaining variolous Matter with which the Pustules ought to have been filled; and some of the Company, happening somewhere to have read, that a short Ptyalism or Spitting, and suddenly suppress'd, (unless attended with a Flooding of Urine, or a swelling of the extreme Parts) is an ill Omen, were fully of Opinion the Man would recover from the time of the *Flooding of the Urine*. But as I always found (where the Pocky-matter was thrown upon any of the *Viscera*, and hindered thereby from the most natural Discharge, to wit, by the Skin) the Patient was in the utmost Danger. I say this, together with a *Hoarseness* and want of *Appetite*, made

A Case.

me give my Judgment that he was in Effect a dead Man, which proved true as I said before ; for he died on the twenty-first Day : And it is my Opinion, that if the same kind of *Small-pox* had seized upon a younger Subject, such as a Child of eight or ten Years of Age, and with the like Train of terrible Symptoms, it could not have survived the sixteenth or seventeenth Day, notwithstanding this robust Fellow saw the twenty-first. Therefore he who builds his Faith upon the Force of critical Days, trusts his Fabrick upon a sandy Foundation. For as the common Country Expression is, *a great many Things go to all Things.*

Gangrene
and Caries.

It is said a *Gangrene* and *Caries*, or Rot-teness of the Bones after the *Small-pox*, yields to no Medicines ; yet I have known a proper Salivation by *Mercury*, and a continued Course of *Tinctura Polychrestos*, with the Decoction of *Guaiacum* in Lime-Water, perform surprizing Cures, where the Bones have suffered from a Translation of the variolous Venom upon them.

Tumours
Oedema-
tous.

Oedematous Tumours of the Joints, are frequently cured by Friction and Lixivial Fomentations. Soap-Lees is very good applied with Stupes.

Pain of the
Head.

Pain of the Head after Eating is a common Affliction succeeding the *Small-pox* and is cured by drinking the Waters of *Spa* or *Pymont*, and continuing the Use of an Antiscorbutic Electuary, (such as the following) for some time.

The Cure.

Take Conserve of Garden Scurvy-grass
and common Wormwood, each three Ounces
Spec

Species of Amber, two Drachms; Saffron of Mars, half an Ounce; and with Syrup of Cloves, as much as is sufficient, mix, and make an Eleſtuary; of which let the Patient take the Quantity of a Nutmeg, or in Proportion to his Age, every Day twice, drinking a Glaſs of Spa-Water and white Wine upon it. This Courſe ſhould be continued for a Fortnight or three Weeks.

The Spirit of Scurvygraſs (I don't mean that ſilly Quack Medicine ſold under the Title of *Golden Spirit of Scurvygraſs*, but the plain Spirit) is excellent in this kind of Head-ach.

A great many learned or rather oratorical Gentlemen, who have treated of the *Small-pox* and other *Fevers*, talk of *Phlebotomy* or Bleeding, as if they imagined the Morbiſick or offending Matter could be diſcharged by it, or that all the Blood which is taken away is (more than the remaining) full of theſe noxious Particles; and really I am heartily ſorry to find Dr. *Friend* ſhould deviate from his known Character in this laſt Particular, where treating of the *Small-pox*, he ſays thus;

“ Nevertheless the Tumour of the Face
“ decreaſing on the critical Day as often as
“ (which too frequently happens) the Pu-
“ ſtules of the Body are not full of mature
“ Pus, nor the Hands ſwell; whence, (to wit,
“ from the morbiſick Matter remaining in
“ the Maſs of Blood, and infecting or pollu-
“ ting it) a burning Fever is occaſioned;
“ ſhort and quick Reſpiration ſucceeds,
“ toſſing about and obſtinate Watchings

“ (notwithstanding the Use of Narcoticks) ;
 “ as often truly as the sick Person is troubled
 “ with these dreadful Symptoms, it *lies upon*
 “ *the Physician to discharge and drain the*
 “ *peccant Humour by Bleeding, and Medicines*
 “ *gently purging, and often repeated at due*
 “ *Intervals*”. Why! really one would imagine,
 this learned Man had forgot the Manner how
 the Circulation of the Blood is perform’d, when
 he argues in this Style, seeing it is impossible
 but that all the whole Mass of Blood should
 be alike infected ; because its Circulation
 is so quick, that it is in ten Minutes time
 duly mixed, and what is now in the Nose
 will be in the Toes and Nose again, in the
 said Space of Time ; therefore I say it is with
 the whole Mass as with the Blood taken away
 by Phlebotomy, and all the Good Bleeding
 procures is, diminishing or lessening the Quan-
 tity, and giving the rest more room to circu-
 late, which of Consequence must cool the Fe-
 ver, and check what Writers call the Efferve-
 scence. But to say, that Bleeding drains
 off the morbidick Matter, is arguing like a
 Farrier, who knows no better Philosophy than
 Bleeding a Horse in the Tail for the Cure
 of his Blindness ; or his telling us that the
 Matter discharged by a *Rowel*, is all of it
 the corrupted Humours of the Disease ;
 whereas it is only Blood turned white by
 Congestion, and is (excepting that) as good
 as any in the Horse’s Body ; nay, by some
 it is supposed richer and more spirituous.

Bleeding
 sometimes
 necessary.

There is certainly a Time when Bleeding
 is necessary in some Stages of the *Small-pox*,
 and particularly in the *Secondary-Fever*.

But

But as to Purging I think it is hazardous ; for the Patient generally purges enough of himself : And Dr. *Friend* does not tell us, whether he ever proceeded to give purging Medicines to such, who already had a *Diarrhœa* upon them.

I lately gave the Ladies a *Recipe* in the Publick Papers, for an excellent Tooth-powder. I must beg their Acceptance of the following Liniment, for the Preservation of their Features and Complexions against that most terrible Enemy the *Small-pox* ; and in the first Place,

The Pustules should not be disturbed or broken by rubbing, pricking them, or otherwise ; and when they begin to ripen or incrustate, use the following Prescription. For it is the acrid, corrosive and sharp Humour, remaining under the Pustules, which causes the Blemishes, and may (notwithstanding People are so foolish as to believe there is Harm in using Ointments) be hindered from doing so, and the Face left smooth and even, provided the Patient stick religiously to the Use of it. It is this,

Take Oyl of Sweet Almonds, one Ounce A Liniment and a half ; whitest Wax, and Parma-city, ment. of each one Drachm ; Balm of Gilead, half a Drachm ; mix and make a Liniment, to be applied all over the Face a little warmed, with a Feather.

I must now draw to a Conclusion, though I might yet swell this Treatise to a far greater Bulk, which perhaps might indeed redound to the Profit of the Booksellers, by Reason some People are so stupidly ignorant,

Of the Small-Pox.

as to cheapen Learning by the Pound, and have no other Notion of a Medicine or its Efficacy, than as it consists of a greater or lesser Number of Ingredients: For to be sure, say they, this Composition must far exceed that because it contains more Drugs, though perhaps most of them may be ill chosen, and rather clog the Menstruum than add any thing to the Virtue of the Mixture. But such there are and such there will be while the World endures.

I beg leave in the last Place to declare, that I have not (to my Knowledge) kept any thing from my Readers as Secrets or *Nostrums*, but on the contrary, I have put every Thought down (as it occur'd to me) in open Day-light, which (as I imagine) is the Business of an *Author*. And those Gentlemen who write Books, in order for Publication, and yet pretend to keep some things undiscovered for the Benefit of themselves and Families; I say, these Persons have neither the Candor nor Honesty which is requisite in an *Author*. And if they really were ingenuous Men they must know, that although they discovered every thing which they possibly could, at the time of compiling a Book, yet the Field of Knowledge is so vastly large and unbounded, that they may still find something new, and which before escaped their Observation. And moreover, the Secret does not consist in the Composition of a Medicine, but the Method of Application. And I am fully persuaded that a Man is born a *Physician* as well as a *Poet*; and although one of the first

Of the Small-Pox.

321

first Denomination to tell the World all he can, yet still he enjoys his *je ne sçai quoi* ; which is not to be expressed by Words, and knowable only to such who are so happy as to be of the Number of the *Elect* ; therefore at present farewel.

E R R A T A.

PAGE 15. l. 21. for *design'd*, r. *assign'd*.
p. 17. l. 22. for *right*, r. *tight*. p. 71. l. 23. for *failable*, r. *fallible*. p. 61. l. 15. for *or*, r. *nor*, and in the following Line for *never*, r. *ever*. p. 66. l. 8. for *drunk*, r. *drank*.
p. 207. for *Book 3*. r. *Book 4*. p. 284. for *Book 4*. r. *Book 5*.

P 6 INDEX



INDEX.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

O <i>F the Womb, and Bones which constitute the Pelvis or Bason</i>	Pag. 1
<i>What hinders Conception</i>	3
<i>Of the Whites</i>	4
<i>The Veins and Arteries of the Womb</i>	ibid.
<i>The Nerves</i>	ibid.
<i>Lymphatics</i>	5
<i>The Ligaments</i>	6
<i>Of the Ovaria and the Tubæ Fallopiæ</i>	ib.
<i>A Rare Case</i>	7
<i>Of the Spermatic, or Seed Vessels</i>	8
<i>In barren Women the Ova of a greenish Colour</i>	ib.
<i>Tubæ Fallopiæ</i>	9
<i>A particular Case</i>	ib.
<i>The Act of Generation alters the Course of the Blood and animal Spirits</i>	10
<i>The Spermatic Artery described</i>	11
<i>Of the Animalcules in the male Sperm</i>	12
<i>Of the Vagina, or Sheath in Women</i>	14
<i>Of Glandulæ Lacunæ</i>	15
<i>Of the Hymen</i>	16
<i>A very uncommon Case</i>	ib.

I N D E X.

C H A P. II.

O F the Menstrual Purgation, and of the Signs of Fertility and Sterility	17
An uncommon Case	ib.
Of Fertility and Sterility	19
Red hair'd Women fruitful	23
Cantharides hurtful and prejudicial to Fer- tility	24
English Mercury recommended for the Cure of Barreness	25
A remarkable Case of the Dropsy of the O- varium	26

C H A P. III.

O F Conception	29
A Rare Case	31

C H A P. IV.

O F a Mola	32
Menses when with Child dangerous	33
A Woman may conceive, although she never had her Menses	34
Difficult to know when a Woman is with Child	36
Physicians (commonly speaking) very unfit Judges of Pregnancy	ib.
A good Caution	ib.
A certain Rule to know if a Child ever breathed	38
The Force of Imagination considered	39

C H A P. V.

A Fter what Manner a Woman is to go- vern herself, during the Time she is with Child	42
---	----

I N D E X.

<i>Of Food</i>	43
<i>Of Exercise</i>	ib.
<i>Low-heel'd Shoes most proper</i>	44
<i>Abstain from Cation</i>	45
<i>Costiveness frequent to pregnant Women</i>	46
<i>Venesection in pregnant Women often dangerous</i>	47
<i>Vomiting, and the Reason of it, during the first Months of Pregnancy</i>	48
<i>Pain in the Loins eased by Bleeding</i>	ib.
<i>Difficulty of Urine</i>	ib.
<i>Swell'd Veins in the Thighs or Legs, commonly termed Varices</i>	49

C H A P. VI.

<i>OF the Hæmorrhoides or Piles</i>	51
<i>Oyntment of Ground-Ivy proper</i>	52
<i>Oyl of Eggs likewise good</i>	ib.

C H A P. VII.

<i>OF the Flux of the Menfes in Women with Child</i>	52
<i>To prevent Miscarriage</i>	55
<i>Excellent Pills to stop Blood, and cure the Gripes proceeding from Looseness or Flux of the Belly</i>	56
<i>Eaton's Balsamic Stiptic</i>	57

C H A P. VIII.

<i>OF Flooding</i>	58
<i>To recruit the Blood</i>	65
<i>To hinder Faintishness after Labour</i>	66

C H A P. IX.

<i>OF the Unweildiness, Relaxation, or Falling down of the Womb</i>	67
<i>The Form of a Pessary</i>	69
<i>Difficulty of Urine. The Cure</i>	70

C H A P.

I N D E X.

C H A P. X.

- O** F the Dropsy of the Matrix 71
Barren Women most subject to a Dropsy of the Womb 74
 A very rare Case ib.
Women with Child subject to the Jaundice 75

C H A P. XI.

- O** F OEdeematous Swellings of the Labia Pudendi 77
Swell'd Veins upon the Labia Pudendi 78

C H A P. XII.

- O** F the Lues Venerea in pregnant Women 79

C H A P. XIII.

- O** F Abortion or Miscarriage, and its Causes and Cure 81
A Fright to a pregnant Woman most dangerous 84
Large Children, and those in ill Posture, ofteneſt cauſe Miscarriage ib.

C H A P. XIV.

- H**OW a Woman ought to behave herself when she is at her Time 87
How to procure an easy Labour 89

B O O K II.

C H A P. I.

- O** F Labours natural and unnatural, with an Account of the Means to be used in both 90
 Four

I N D E X.

<i>Four things necessary</i>	91
<i>Few Women know how to count from the Time of Conception</i>	ib.
<i>The most proper Times for Coition</i>	92
<i>The Prolifick Pills.</i>	93, 94

C H A P. II.

O <i>F the Signs which precede, and also of those which accompany, as well natural or unnatural Delivery</i>	101
<i>False Pains, occasion'd from Wind</i>	102
<i>A Clyster to expel Wind</i>	ib.
<i>True Labour-Pains described</i>	103
<i>Shews; what's meant by the Word</i>	104
<i>Unnatural Labour described</i>	105
<i>After-Burden before the Child always dan- gerous</i>	ib.

C H A P. III.

O <i>F the Placenta and umbilical Vessels</i>	106
<i>A Remark on Dr. Chamberlain</i>	107
<i>Twins have mostly one common Placenta</i>	ib.
<i>Of the Navel-string</i>	108
<i>The Bloods Circulation in a Foetus described</i>	ib.
<i>The Lungs of a Child which never breathed will sink in Water</i>	109

C H A P. IV.

C <i>ontains a Description of the different Postures and Scituations of an Infant, according to the particular Times of Pregnancy, and what a Woman ought to do when at her full Time</i>	111 The
--	------------

I N D E X.

<i>The Fœtus is for the most Part scituate in the Middle of the Womb</i>	111
<i>Doctor Chamberlain's Opinion confuted</i>	112
<i>The Reason of Cross-births</i>	ib.
<i>Riding on Horseback discommended, when a Woman is with Child</i>	113
<i>Mistaken Labour</i>	114
<i>Testaceous Powders good for young Children</i>	115
<i>Dr. Chamberlain's Opinion confuted</i>	116

C H A P. V.

<i>WHAT is to be done when a Woman is in Labour</i>	117
<i>To know if the Infant be in a natural Posture</i>	118
<i>Mauriceau's Practice condemned</i>	119
<i>Let the Gestures and Cries be attended to</i>	120
<i>Rest necessary in spurious Pains</i>	ib.
<i>Vomiting in Labours not dangerous</i>	ib.
<i>Midwives should not tear the Membranes</i>	121
<i>When the Waters break it is the most proper time to assist the Woman</i>	ib.
<i>The barbarous Practice of some Midwives</i>	122
<i>A Midwife should anoint her Hand well</i>	123
<i>When Labour is natural, little Help is required</i>	125

C H A P. VI.

<i>OF Laborious and difficult Births, and the against Nature, their Causes and cures,</i>	
---	--

I N D E X.

<i>rences, together with the Means to remedy them</i>	126
<i>Three Sorts of Labour described</i>	ib.
<i>The Difficulties of Labour proceed from the Mother, or Child, or both</i>	127
<i>A Woman may marry too young as well as too old</i>	128
<i>Women with Child seldom seized with dangerous Fevers</i>	129
<i>Mathematical and Mechanical Knowledge necessary in a Physician</i>	ib.
<i>The Reason of difficult Labours</i>	ib.
<i>The Difficulty of Labour on Account of the Child, &c.</i>	130
<i>Small and misshapen Women should be delivered upon a Woman's Knee</i>	131
<i>If a Woman have Convulsions, Floodings, &c. she must be delivered as soon as may be</i>	ib.
<i>In an ill Posture of the Womb, the Woman must be delivered on her Back</i>	ib.
<i>A Caution when to tear the Membranes which insold the Child</i>	132
<i>No such thing as Medicines causing Labour</i>	133
<i>No Instruments necessary to deliver a Woman</i>	134

C H A P. VII.

O <i>F Labours where manual Operations are necessary, and the Observations which are to be made thereon</i>	135
<i>Qualifications necessary for a Midwife</i>	ib.
<i>A Caution to Midwives</i>	137
<i>The Signs of a Woman's Strength, whether or no she can bear the Operation</i>	138
<i>Mistaken</i>	

I N D E X.

<i>Mistaken Policy in Men Midwives</i>	138
<i>A remarkable Piece of Obstinacy in three Midwives</i>	139
<i>The Manner of delivering Women when the Child comes rightly scituate</i>	140

C H A P. VIII.

<i>THE Signs to know whether a Child be living or dead</i>	141
<i>The Child's not Stirring, no sure Mark of its being dead</i>	142
<i>Signs of a dead Child</i>	ib.
<i>After turning the Child let the Woman rest easy</i>	143

C H A P. IX.

<i>HOW to fetch the After-burden, when the Navel-string is broke</i>	143
<i>One need not stay dallying about fetching the After-Burden</i>	144
<i>Injections of no Service towards bringing away the Placenta</i>	146

C H A P. X.

<i>HOW to deliver a Woman when the Child comes Feet foremost</i>	147
<i>Midwives are often in too much Hurry to pull Children away by the Feet</i>	149

C H A P. XI

<i>HOW to fetch the Head when separated from the Body by an unskilful Hand</i>	150
<i>Two Cases where an Instrument is necessary</i>	152
<i>The</i>	

I N D E X.

The Author condemns the Practice of bringing Children away by the Feet 151

C H A P. XII.

HOW to help a Woman in Labour, when the Child's Head thrusts the Neck of the Womb before it, as if it would cause a Procidentia Uteri 155

C H A P. XIII.

HOW to assist a Woman when the Child presents the Side of the Head or Face 156

A Case, from Monsieur Mauriceau ib.

C H A P. XIV

HOW to deliver a Woman, when the Head of the Child is born, and the Os Tincæ or Neck of the Womb closeth about Childs Neck 158

A Case from Monsieur Mauriceau 159

The Cause of Barrenness often proceeds from drinking spirituous Liquors 160

C H A P. XV.

HOW to deliver a Woman when the Child comes with one or both Hands along with the Head 162

How to turn the Child ib.

Cutting off the Child's Arm a barbarous practice 164

C H A P. XVI.

HOW to deliver a Woman when the Child presents one or both Hands foremost 165

C H A P.

I N D E X.

C H A P. XVII.

THE Manner how to deliver a Woman
when the Child presents both Hands
and Feet to the Birth together 165
If no untoward Symptoms contra-indicate,
the Woman may lye and rest upon a Bed 168

C H A P. XVIII.

HOW to deliver a Woman when the
Child comes with the Knees foremost 169

C H A P. XIX.

HOW to deliver a Woman when the
Child presents the Shoulder, Back, or
Breast 170
Monsieur Mauriceau's and Daventer's Prac-
tice condemned 171

B O O K III.

C H A P. I.

WHAT is fit to be done to a Woman
newly delivered 175
Generous Cordials sometimes proper 176
A Cataplasm for the Privities after Labour 178
A Fomentation for the same 179
A Plaister for the Belly ib.
A Plaister to drive back Milk 180
A Clyster for a Woman after Labour 181

C H A P.

I N D E X.

C H A P II.

- O**F *Flooding in Child-bed* 183
The Author's Astringent Pill 186

C H A P. III.

- O**F *the Prolapsus Uteri or Falling out of the Womb and Fundament* 187
The Description of a Prolapsus Vaginæ ib.
An Astringent Fomentation 188
The Cure of a Prolapsus Uteri ib.

C H A P. IV.

- O**F *Bruises and Lacerations of the Parts which are caused by Labour* 189
Of After-pains and their Causes ib.
A Plaister for After-pains ib.
Costiveness after Labour ib.
Suppression of the Lochia 192

C H A P. V.

- O**F *the Lochia which flow from the Womb in Child-bed* 193
The Manner how the Lochia are produced 195
Gentle Perspiration useful ib.
To promote the Lochia 196

C H A P. VI.

- O**F *the Inflammation of the Womb after Delivery* 198
Inflammation of the Womb dangerous ib.
Bleeding necessary in such Cases ib.

C H A P

I N D E X.

C H A P. VII.

O F Tumours and Inflammations of the Breast of Women in Child-bed	199
An excellent Cataplasm for the Cure of a tumified Breast from the curdled Milk	200
How to disperse or drive back Milk	201
The Use of Tents hurtful	202
Sore Nipples and their Causes described	ib.
Aphæ or Thrush	204
To prevent sore Nipples	205

B O O K IV.

C H A P. I.

O F cutting the Navel-string	207
Applying the After-burthen to the Child's Belly does no service	ib.
To make a Child void the Meconium	ib.
Of Bruises by hard Labour	208
New born Children should be kept from Light for some time	209
Of Squinting	ib.
Head-mould-shot and Horse-shoe-head, what,	210
Hydrocephale or Dropsy of the Head	211
Of Pains in the Belly and Gripes, with the Cure	ib.

C H A P. III.

O F purging off the Meconium	213
Syrup of Peach-Blossoms the best Vomit for young Children	214
Infants Distempers proceed mostly from Acids	ib.
Signs	

I N D E X.

<i>Signs of Infants Disorders</i>	214
<i>Urines or Pulse of Children not to be regarded</i>	215
<i>The Procatartick, or foregoing Causes of Infants Distempers</i>	ib.
<i>Four principal Causes of Infants Distempers</i>	216
<i>The Hypothesis about Acids confirmed</i>	217
<i>Signs of the Rickets</i>	ib.
<i>Lean Children subject to Inflammatory Fevers, &c.</i>	ib.
<i>Bleeding Children not agreeable to the tender Age</i>	ib.
<i>Aurum Fulminans good in Epilepsies, Convulsive Asthma's, Gripes, &c.</i>	218
<i>The Red-Gum described</i>	ib.
<i>Of Infants Fevers</i>	219
<i>Two Indications necessary in Cureing Childrens Fevers</i>	ib.
<i>An Emetic proper in Fevers, but Sudorifics hurtful</i>	220
<i>A Purge for a Child in a Fever</i>	221
<i>Testaceous or shelly Powders good in Fevers</i>	ib.
<i>Rhubarb excellent for Children</i>	ib.
<i>Purging in some Cases dangerous</i>	ib.
<i>In irregular Symptoms the Method to be used</i>	222
<i>Of the Jaundice in young Children and the Cure</i>	ib.
<i>Of Vomiting and Diarrhœa or Looseness</i>	223
<i>Of Costiveness and its Causes</i>	224
<i>Of Atrophy or Consumption, and convulsive Coughs in Children</i>	226
	Dr.

I N D E X.

<i>Dr. Sydenham's Opinion of a Marasmus, or Waste in Children</i>	227
<i>An Infusion of Rhubarb cures Children inclinable to a Wasting</i>	227
<i>Of Asthma's in Children, and the Causes</i>	228
<i>Of a Catarrh, or Defluction of Rheum upon the Breast, occasioning Snorting, &c.</i>	229
<i>Decoction of the Woods proper in a Catarrh</i>	230
<i>Of the Epilepsy and Convulsions in Infants</i>	231
<i>Testaceous Medicines best in Convulsions</i>	232
<i>Ettmuller's Opinion of Convulsions in Infants</i>	233
<i>Of Breeding Teeth there are two Times</i>	235
<i>Anodyne Necklace of no benefit</i>	239
<i>Of Worms and their Ova, with the proper Remedies</i>	241
<i>Of the Rickets</i>	245
<i>The Causes and Cure</i>	ib.
<i>Of the Thrush or Pimples about the internal part of the Mouths of Infants</i>	253
<i>Of Cutaneous or skinny Distempers, such as Scabs, &c. upon the Head and Face of Children</i>	255
<i>An honourable Gentleman has the Misfortune to be Doctor-rid.</i>	257
<i>A famous Tooth Powder, which cures the Scurvy in the Gums,</i>	259
<i>Fine Teeth ornamental</i>	ib.
<i>An Ointment for Scabby Eruptions on Childrens Faces</i>	261
<i>Bristol Water good in Scabby Eruptions</i>	262
<i>Of a Hernia or Rupture in Infants</i>	263
<i>Of</i>	

I N D E X.

<i>Of the French-Pox in Infants</i>	265
<i>Dr. Harris's Opinion</i>	266
<i>M. Mauriceau's Opinion</i>	267
<i>A Mercurial Ointment for Salivating Children</i>	268
<i>A Decoction</i>	269
<i>How to hinder Children from Squinting or growing Crooked or Lamè</i>	270
<i>Squinting cured</i>	272
<i>Qualifications of a Nurse</i>	273
<i>Exception</i>	274

B O O K V. C H A P. I.

<i>Of Eruptive Fevers</i>	284
<i>Of a Scarlet Fever</i>	286
<i>Of the Measles</i>	287
<i>The common Drink</i>	290
<i>Opiats good</i>	291

C H A P. II.

<i>Of the Small-Pox</i>	291
<i>The distinct Sort</i>	297
<i>Cordials dangerous</i>	301
<i>A Gargarism</i>	302
<i>The First Stage</i>	303
<i>Second Stage</i>	305
<i>Third Stage</i>	ib.
<i>The last Stage</i>	306
<i>The kindly Pox</i>	307
<i>Four Sorts of Confluent</i>	309
<i>Copious Urine</i>	311
<i>Sore Throat</i>	ib.
<i>Salivation</i>	312
<i>Sore Eyes</i>	ib.
<i>An Ointment for Sore Eyes</i>	314
<i>Bleeding sometimes necessary</i>	318
<i>A Liniment</i>	319

F I N I S.

